ORIGINAL ARTICLE

Mometasone or Tiotropium in Mild Asthma with a Low Sputum Eosinophil Level

S.C. Lazarus, J.A. Krishnan, T.S. King, J.E. Lang, K.V. Blake, R. Covar, N. Lugogo, S. Wenzel, V.M. Chinchilli, D.T. Mauger, A.-M. Dyer, H.A. Boushey, J.V. Fahy, P.G. Woodruff, L.B. Bacharier, M.D. Cabana, J.C. Cardet, M. Castro, J. Chmiel, L. Denlinger, E. DiMango, A.M. Fitzpatrick, D. Gentile, A. Hastie, F. Holguin, E. Israel, D. Jackson, M. Kraft, C. LaForce, R.F. Lemanske, Jr., F.D. Martinez, W. Moore, W.J. Morgan, J.N. Moy, R. Myers, S.P. Peters, W. Phipatanakul, J.A. Pongracic, L. Que, K. Ross, L. Smith, S.J. Szefler, M.E. Wechsler, and C.A. Sorkness, for the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute AsthmaNet*

ABSTRACT

BACKGROUND

In many patients with mild, persistent asthma, the percentage of eosinophils in sputum is less than 2% (low eosinophil level). The appropriate treatment for these patients is unknown.

METHODS

In this 42-week, double-blind, crossover trial, we assigned 295 patients who were at least 12 years of age and who had mild, persistent asthma to receive mometasone (an inhaled glucocorticoid), tiotropium (a long-acting muscarinic antagonist), or placebo. The patients were categorized according to the sputum eosinophil level (<2% or ≥2%). The primary outcome was the response to mometasone as compared with placebo and to tiotropium as compared with placebo among patients with a low sputum eosinophil level who had a prespecified differential response to one of the trial agents. The response was determined according to a hierarchical composite outcome that incorporated treatment failure, asthma control days, and the forced expiratory volume in 1 second; a two-sided P value of less than 0.025 denoted statistical significance. A secondary outcome was a comparison of results in patients with a high sputum eosinophil level and those with a low level.

RESULTS

A total of 73% of the patients had a low eosinophil level; of these patients, 59% had a differential response to a trial agent. However, there was no significant difference in the response to mometasone or tiotropium, as compared with placebo. Among the patients with a low eosinophil level who had a differential treatment response, 57% (95% confidence interval [CI], 48 to 66) had a better response to mometasone, and 43% (95% CI, 34 to 52) had a better response to placebo (P=0.14). In contrast 60% (95% CI, 51 to 68) had a better response to tiotropium, whereas 40% (95% CI, 32 to 49) had a better response to placebo (P=0.029). Among patients with a high eosinophil level, the response to mometasone was significantly better than the response to placebo (74% vs. 26%) but the response to tiotropium was not (57% vs. 43%).

CONCLUSIONS

The majority of patients with mild, persistent asthma had a low sputum eosinophil level and had no significant difference in their response to either mometasone or tiotropium as compared with placebo. These data provide equipoise for a clinically directive trial to compare an inhaled glucocorticoid with other treatments in patients with a low eosinophil level. (Funded by the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute; SIENA ClinicalTrials.gov number, NCT02066298.)

The authors' full names, academic degrees, and affiliations are listed in the Appendix. Address reprint requests to Dr. Lazarus at the Division of Pulmonary and Critical Care Medicine and the Cardiovascular Research Institute, University of California, San Francisco, M-1336, 505 Parnassus Ave., San Francisco, CA 94143, or at lazma@ucsf.edu.

*A complete list of the investigators in the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute AsthmaNet is provided in the Supplementary Appendix, available at NEJM.org.

This article was published on May 19, 2019, at NEJM.org.

DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1814917

Copyright © 2019 Massachusetts Medical Society.

The New England Journal of Medicine
Downloaded from nejm.org at UNIVERSITY OF LIVERPOOL on May 25, 2019. For personal use only. No other uses without permission.
Copyright © 2019 Massachusetts Medical Society. All rights reserved.

Asthma is heterogeneous, and many patients do not have an acceptable response to currently available treatment, most of which targets eosinophilic inflammation. In previous studies, investigators found that approximately half of patients with asthma had a poor response to inhaled glucocorticoids[1-3] and that eosinophilic airway inflammation was not ubiquitous in the patients.[4-7] In contrast to patients who have a percentage of sputum eosinophils of 2% or more, in whom the forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV_1) increases with the use of inhaled glucocorticoids, those with a low eosinophil level (<2%) may not have a response to glucocorticoids.[7] Thus, the two subgroups of eosinophil levels may represent two different phenotypes of asthma with different needs for therapy.[8,9]

Guidelines recommend the use of inhaled glucocorticoids in all patients with persistent asthma.[10,11] Because in approximately 50% of patients, mild, persistent asthma may not be associated with sputum eosinophilia, it is important to determine prospectively whether these patients benefit from inhaled glucocorticoids and, if not, to consider alternative treatments. Since the risk of monotherapy with long-acting beta-agonists (LABAs)[12] ruled out their use, we considered tiotropium, a long-acting muscarinic antagonist (LAMA), as a safe alternative in a controller medication.[13-16] Thus, in the Steroids in Eosinophil Negative Asthma (SIENA) trial, we compared an inhaled glucocorticoid (mometasone) and tiotropium with placebo in patients with mild, persistent asthma, according to the patients' sputum eosinophil level at baseline.

Methods

Patients

We enrolled patients who were at least 12 years of age and who had received a clinical diagnosis of asthma and met the guideline criteria of the National Asthma Education and Prevention Program for step 2 asthma treatment.[10,11] The asthma diagnosis was confirmed by either an increase of 200 ml in the FEV_1 (and representing an increase of ≥12%) after the administration of albuterol or a 20% reduction in FEV_1 in response to a provocative concentration of inhaled methacholine (PC_{20}) of 16 mg per milliliter or less. Patients were excluded if they had received an inhaled glucocorticoid within 3 weeks, an oral glucocorticoid within 6 weeks, or omalizumab within 3 months; had a respiratory infection within 4 weeks; had any cigarette use during the previous 12 months or a lifetime use of more than 10 pack-years; had a history of life-threatening asthma; or had an FEV_1 of less than 70% of the predicted value.

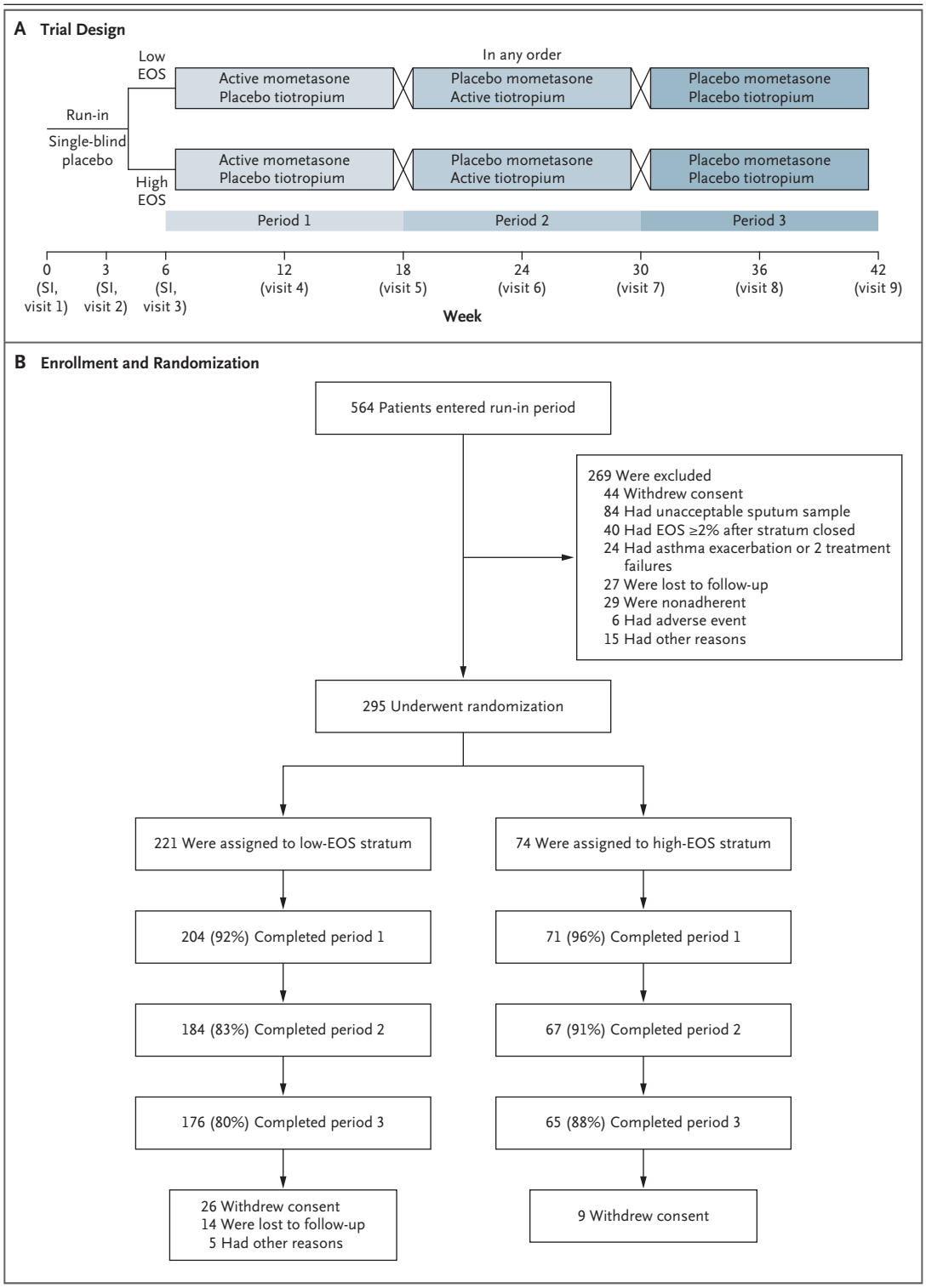
Trial Design

We conducted this randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover trial at 24 sites in the United States that are included in the AsthmaNet consortium of the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute (NHLBI). The protocol, modifications, and statistical analysis plan are available with the full text of this article at NEJM.org. Adult patients provided written informed consent; for adolescents, parents or legal guardians provided written informed consent, and adolescents provided assent.

The patients were enrolled in a 6-week, single-blind placebo run-in period for characterization of their asthma, sputum eosinophilia, and asthma control and to establish adherence of more than 75% to the trial agent and daily completion of an electronic diary (Fig. 1A). Spirometric mea-

Figure 1 (facing page). Trial Design and Randomization.
Panel A shows the trial design calling for the enrollment of patients who met the guideline criteria for step 2 asthma treatment in a 6-week single-blind placebo run-in period for characterization of asthma. Sputum induction (SI) was performed up to three times to guarantee the collection of two acceptable samples. At the end of the run-in period, patients who continued to meet the criteria for step 2 treatment and who met the adherence criteria for medication use and diary completion were stratified according to the sputum eosinophil (EOS) level (<2% or ≥2%) and were randomly assigned to receive one of three blinded regimens in random sequence for 12 weeks each. Throughout the trial, patients used an electronic diary to record asthma symptoms, nighttime awakenings, and morning and evening peak expiratory flow. Inhaler use was tracked by device dose counters. Panel B shows the number of patients who enrolled in the trial, underwent randomization, and completed the trial. A sputum sample was deemed to be unacceptable if it contained more than 80% squamous cells, if there was an inadequate sputum volume, or if the patient was unable to continue the induction procedure for at least 4 minutes. After 74 patients were categorized as being in the high-eosinophil stratum, subsequent patients with a high eosinophil level did not undergo randomization.

The New England Journal of Medicine
Downloaded from nejm.org at UNIVERSITY OF LIVERPOOL on May 25, 2019. For personal use only. No other uses without permission.
Copyright © 2019 Massachusetts Medical Society. All rights reserved.



surements were performed and albuterol reversibility was assessed at the first visit. If reversibility was not shown, the patients returned for methacholine bronchoprovocation before the second visit. Sputum induction was performed up to three times during the run-in period to obtain

The New England Journal of Medicine
Downloaded from nejm.org at UNIVERSITY OF LIVERPOOL on May 25, 2019. For personal use only. No other uses without permission.
Copyright © 2019 Massachusetts Medical Society. All rights reserved.

two acceptable samples for cell counts on the basis of a validated protocol.[3,12,17,18]

The patients were classified as having a high eosinophil level if eosinophils made up at least 2% of at least one sputum sample. Patients with two sputum samples that contained less than 2% of eosinophils were designated as having a low eosinophil level. We obtained samples of serum periostin, blood eosinophils, and exhaled nitric oxide each time sputum induction was performed. The patients entered the double-blind crossover phase at the end of the run-in period if they continued to meet the criteria for step 2 treatment, had provided two acceptable sputum samples, met the adherence criteria for medication use and diary completion, did not have two or more episodes of treatment failure or one asthma exacerbation (Sections 4.1 and 4.2 in the Supplementary Appendix, available at NEJM.org), and the severity of asthma had not escalated to meet the criteria for step 3 treatment.

PROTOCOL REVISION

We anticipated that approximately 50% of the recruited patients would have a low eosinophil level.[7,8] However, after 112 patients had undergone randomization, we found that 76% of these patients who first enrolled in the trial had a low eosinophil level. Thus, we revised the order of our trial objectives to focus the primary outcome on a comparison between an inhaled glucocorticoid and placebo and between a LAMA and placebo among the patients with a low eosinophil level. Comparisons of treatments in the high-eosinophil stratum and between the two eosinophil strata became secondary objectives and were included as an important positive control but not for outcome comparisons. This change in the priority of trial objectives occurred while all outcome data were masked and before the completion of enrollment and analysis of the trial results. The revision was approved by the steering committee, by the NHLBI, and by the NHLBI-appointed data and safety monitoring board.[19]

TRIAL REGIMENS

We assigned patients in the two eosinophil strata to a three-treatment, crossover trial for a total of 36 weeks of randomized treatment. During each 12-week period, the patients received twice-daily mometasone (at a dose of 220 μg with the Asmanex Twisthaler or 200 μg with the Asmanex HFA [Merck]), once-daily tiotropium (at a dose of 5 μg with Spiriva Respimat [Boehringer Ingelheim]), or twice-daily placebo. (Details regarding the assignment of the inhaler device are provided in Section 6.1 in the Supplementary Appendix.) Trial-group assignments were masked by the use of matched masked inhalers that delivered placebo. To account for transitioning from one trial group to another, diary data from the initial 4 weeks of each 12-week treatment period were omitted from the analysis. Treatment failure and asthma exacerbations that occurred during this 4-week transition period were counted as events assigned to the ongoing trial agent.

EVALUATION INSTRUMENTS

All the patients used an electronic diary (Spirotel, Medical International Research) to record symptoms, medication use, nighttime awakenings, and morning and evening peak expiratory flow. The patients were seen every 6 weeks and assessed by phone at the 3-week point between visits. We used standard AsthmaNet procedures to assess asthma characteristics.[20,21] In addition, we administered the Asthma Control Test (in which scores range from 5 [uncontrolled] to 25 [well controlled], with a minimally important difference of 3)[22] and the Asthma Bother Profile (in which scores range from 0 [minimum effect] to 75 [maximum effect])[23] at every visit. During visits 3, 5, 7, and 9, we administered the Asthma Symptom Utility Index (which ranges from 0 [worse symptoms] to 1 [fewer symptoms], with a minimally important difference of 0.09),[24] the Asthma-Specific Work Productivity and Activities Impairment Questionnaire (with results expressed as an impairment percentage),[25] and the Sinonasal Questionnaire (which evaluates the frequency of nasal symptoms on a scale from 0 [never] to 3 [daily])[26] (Table S3 in the Supplementary Appendix).

SAFETY ASSESSMENTS

Safety criteria were defined to ensure that the patients whose asthma control worsened received additional treatment early, before the development of an exacerbation. Treatment failure was defined and addressed as described previously (Section 4.1 in the Supplementary Appendix).[27] Patients who met the criteria for treatment failure received an open-label, high-dose inhaled glucocorticoid (mometasone at a dose of 440 μg

The New England Journal of Medicine
Downloaded from nejm.org at UNIVERSITY OF LIVERPOOL on May 25, 2019. For personal use only. No other uses without permission.
Copyright © 2019 Massachusetts Medical Society. All rights reserved.

twice daily for 10 days) in addition to the double-blind trial agent. When necessary, the treatment period was extended so that at least 3 weeks elapsed between treatment with a high-dose inhaled glucocorticoid and crossover to the next trial period or trial completion. Patients who had two or more treatment failures or an asthma exacerbation during one treatment period were crossed over to the next treatment period or completed their final visit.

OUTCOME MEASURES

The primary outcome was the response to mometasone as compared with placebo and to tiotropium as compared with placebo among patients with a low eosinophil level who had a prespecified differential response to a trial agent. The response was determined according to a hierarchical composite outcome of asthma control that incorporated treatment failure, annualized number of asthma control days (defined as the number of days without the rescue use of albuterol, the use of a concomitant asthma medication, symptoms, urgent care visits, or peak expiratory flow at <80% of the baseline value), and FEV_1 on the basis of prespecified threshold criteria. We assessed the differential response for the comparisons between both mometasone and tiotropium with placebo.

The patients were defined as having a differential response if no treatment failures occurred in one period and at least one failure occurred in another trial period, if the number of annualized asthma control days was at least 31 days higher than that in another trial period, or if the FEV_1 at the end of the period was at least 5% higher than that in another trial period. If one trial agent (either of the active drugs or placebo) was better than the other with respect to the threshold for treatment failure, we ignored the number of asthma control days and FEV_1. If there was no difference for treatment failure, and the threshold for the number of asthma control days was met, we ignored the FEV_1. If there was no difference with respect to either treatment failure or the number of asthma control days, we considered the FEV_1 in the analysis. A patient was considered to have no differential response with respect to a given comparison if none of the thresholds were met.

Although we used a combination of all three hierarchical measures as a composite primary outcome, each individual measure was considered separately as a secondary outcome. The secondary outcomes and prespecified exploratory outcomes are described in Sections 5.1 and 5.2 in the Supplementary Appendix.

TRIAL OVERSIGHT

The trial was funded by the NHLBI and approved by the AsthmaNet steering committee, an NHLBI-appointed protocol review committee, and a data and safety monitoring board. Mometasone and mometasone placebo were donated by Merck, tiotropium and tiotropium placebo by Boehringer Ingelheim, and albuterol by Teva. These companies did not play a role in the design of the trial, in the collection or interpretation of the data, or in the preparation of the manuscript. Each of the companies received a copy of the manuscript at the time that it was submitted for publication.

The authors were responsible for the trial design, data collection, data interpretation and analysis, manuscript preparation, and decision to submit the manuscript for publication. The authors vouch for the accuracy and completeness of the data, for the accuracy of the analyses, and for the fidelity of the trial to the protocol.

STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

The primary research questions were whether an inhaled glucocorticoid (mometasone) or a LAMA (tiotropium) was superior to placebo among patients with a low eosinophil level who had a differential response. We determined that a sample of 262 patients in this stratum would provide a power of 90% at a two-sided significance of 0.025 (Bonferroni correction) to detect a difference in probabilities of 0.20 while allowing for a 15% withdrawal rate and a 30% rate of no differential response. With the approval of the data and safety monitoring board, we closed enrollment at 221 patients in the low-eosinophil stratum, which provided a power of just under 85%.[19]

To evaluate each null hypothesis, we applied two-sided, exact binomial tests at the 0.025 significance level to data from patients who had a differential response, according to the hierarchical composite outcome. To assess potential effects of the trial period and seasonal factors, we performed a sensitivity analysis by applying logistic-regression models to data from patients who had a differential response, with covariates to adjust for differences between trial periods,

The New England Journal of Medicine
Downloaded from nejm.org at UNIVERSITY OF LIVERPOOL on May 25, 2019. For personal use only. No other uses without permission.
Copyright © 2019 Massachusetts Medical Society. All rights reserved.

seasons of enrollment, and delivery device for mometasone (dry powder vs. metered-dose inhaler) (see Section 6.1 in the Supplementary Appendix).

Prespecified secondary analyses with the primary hierarchical composite outcome included the same analysis performed with data from patients in the high-eosinophil stratum, a comparison between mometasone and tiotropium performed in the same manner as described for the comparison between placebo and mometasone or tiotropium, and an exploratory subgroup analysis to evaluate the coprimary research hypotheses in adults only. We created receiver-operating-characteristic (ROC) curves and estimated the area under the curve (AUC) to determine the predictive value of other biomarkers for sputum eosinophilia or response to treatment. We used linear mixed-effects models to analyze secondary outcome measures for questionnaires and diary data for longitudinal data after adjustment for baseline values, trial period, eosinophil stratum, and trial group within the eosinophil stratum, as well as a random effect for clinical site.

All analyses were performed on the intention-to-treat principle in which data were included for all the patients who had undergone randomization. Patients with missing data were conservatively assumed to have had a similar response to both mometasone and tiotropium, so these patients were imputed as not having had a differential response for the purpose of the intention-to-treat analysis with the use of single imputation. A tipping-point analysis was performed to evaluate the effect of various assumptions applied to patients with missing outcome data (see Section 6.2 in the Supplementary Appendix).

RESULTS

PATIENTS

The trial was conducted from July 2014 through March 2018. Of the 564 patients who were enrolled in the run-in period, two acceptable sputum samples were available for 366 patients. Of these samples, 268 (73%) were classified as having a low eosinophil level and 98 (27%) as having a high eosinophil level. Of the remaining patients, 109 provided one acceptable sputum sample, and 89 provided no acceptable samples. Of the 366 patients with two acceptable sputum samples, 295 underwent randomization: 221 to the low-eosinophil subgroup and 74 to the high-eosinophil subgroup (Table 1 and Fig. 1B, and Tables S1 and S2 in the Supplementary Appendix).

A total of 58 patients (20%) were between the ages of 12 and 18 years; of these patients, 40 (69%) had a low eosinophil level. Among the 221 patients with a low eosinophil level, those who completed at least two trial periods and provided data for each comparison in the primary analysis included 176 (80%) for the comparison between mometasone and placebo and 181 (82%) for the comparison between tiotropium and placebo, which permitted the assessment of a differential response. Among the 74 patients with a high eosinophil level, 67 (91%) completed the analysis periods for the comparison between mometasone and placebo and 62 (84%) completed the periods for the comparison between tiotropium and placebo.

At the time of enrollment, all the patients had mild asthma (mean baseline FEV_1 before bronchodilation, 90 to 93% of the predicted value). During the 12 months before enrollment, 23% had had at least one urgent care visit for asthma and 19% had received an oral glucocorticoid for asthma.

ADHERENCE

There was no significant difference among the three trial groups in the rate of adherence to the blinded medications and to diary completion, as measured by the electronic devices used for this purpose. The rates did not vary according to eosinophil subgroup (Section 7.1 in the Supplementary Appendix).

DIFFERENTIAL RESPONSE TO TRIAL AGENTS

A differential response for the comparison between mometasone and placebo was observed in 130 of 221 patients (59%) with a low eosinophil level: 34% had better asthma control while receiving mometasone, 25% had better control while receiving placebo, 21% showed no between-group difference, and 20% with missing data were imputed as having no between-group difference. For the comparison between tiotropium and placebo, 36% had better control while receiving tiotropium, 24% had better control while receiving placebo, 22% showed no between-group difference, and 18% with missing data were imputed as having no between-group difference (Fig. 2A).

The New England Journal of Medicine
Downloaded from nejm.org at UNIVERSITY OF LIVERPOOL on May 25, 2019. For personal use only. No other uses without permission.
Copyright © 2019 Massachusetts Medical Society. All rights reserved.

Table 1. Characteristics of the Patients at Baseline.*

Characteristic	Low Eosinophil Level (N=221)	High Eosinophil Level (N=74)
Demographic features		
Age — yr	31.2±13.8	31.1±14.2
Male sex — no. (%)	76 (34)	35 (47)
Asthma history		
Median age at diagnosis (IQR) — yr	8.0 (3.0–15.0)	7.0 (3.0–14.0)
Duration of asthma — yr	19.2±10.9	20.0±12.2
One or more asthma episodes requiring emergency care or unscheduled office visit in previous yr — no. (%)	52 (24)	17 (23)
One or more courses of systemic glucocorticoids in previous yr — no. (%)	41 (19)	14 (19)
Clinical and spirometric features		
Body-mass index†	29.1±7.8	26.5±5.7
Predicted FEV_1 — %	92.7±12.4	89.5±10.8
Ratio of FEV_1 to FVC	0.77±0.08	0.75±0.08
Geometric mean PC_{20} (±CV) — mg/ml‡	2.42±1.28	1.24±1.27
Bronchodilator response (4 puffs) — % change	9.6±7.1	12.7±8.5
Median fraction of exhaled nitric oxide (IQR) — ppb	21.5 (14.0–35.5)	55.5 (35.0–81.0)
Median blood eosinophil level (IQR) — %	2.6 (1.1–4.0)	4.8 (3.9–7.0)
Median periostin level (IQR) — ng/ml	51.7 (43.3–63.6)	56.3 (49.3–75.2)
Median score on Asthma Control Test (IQR)§	21.0 (20.0–23.0)	21.0 (19.0–23.0)
Patients with eczema or atopic dermatitis — no. (%)	67 (30)	27 (36)
Patients with ≥1 positive allergen test — no./total no. (%)	172/216 (80)	70/72 (97)

* Plus–minus values are means ±SD unless otherwise noted. CV denotes coefficient of variation, FEV_1 forced expiratory volume in 1 second, FVC forced vital capacity, and IQR interquartile range.
† The body-mass index is the weight in kilograms divided by the square of the height in meters.
‡ PC_{20} denotes the provocative concentration of inhaled methacholine that results in a 20% reduction in the FEV_1.
§ The score on the Asthma Control Test ranges from 5 (uncontrolled) to 25 (well controlled), with a minimally important difference of 3.

PRIMARY ANALYSIS

Among the patients with a low eosinophil level who had a differential response, there was no significant difference between the percentage who had a better response to mometasone (57%; 95% confidence interval [CI], 48 to 66) and those who had a better response to placebo (43%; 95% CI, 34 to 52; P=0.14); there was also no significant difference in the percentage who had a better response to tiotropium (60%; 95% CI, 51 to 68) and those who had a better response to placebo (40%; 95% CI, 32 to 49; P=0.029) (Fig. 2B). These conclusions did not change with sensitivity analyses that included adjustment for differences in the trial period, season of enrollment, and mometasone delivery device. However, our conclusions were not robust to assumptions regarding missing data, since the results for the comparison between tiotropium and placebo would have been different under the missing-at-random assumption. Although the results of the comparison between mometasone and placebo were the same under the missing-at-random assumption, a tipping-point analysis showed that the results changed if we assumed that patients with missing data were twice as likely to have had a better response to mometasone than to placebo (Section 6.2 in the Supplementary Appendix).

SECONDARY ANALYSES

Among the patients with a high eosinophil level who had a differential response, 74% (95% CI, 60 to 86) had a better response to mometasone

The New England Journal of Medicine
Downloaded from nejm.org at UNIVERSITY OF LIVERPOOL on May 25, 2019. For personal use only. No other uses without permission.
Copyright © 2019 Massachusetts Medical Society. All rights reserved.

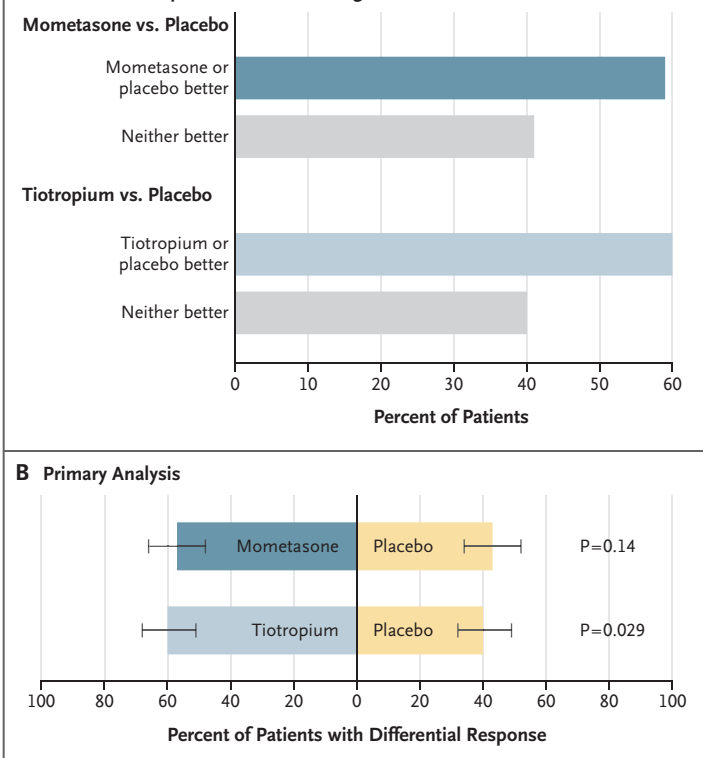


Figure 2. Pairwise Comparisons of Active Treatments and Placebo in the Low-Eosinophil Stratum.

In this trial, the primary outcome was the response to mometasone as compared with placebo and to tiotropium as compared with placebo among patients with a low sputum eosinophil level (<2%) who had a prespecified differential response to the trial agents. The response was determined according to a hierarchical composite outcome that incorporated treatment failure, asthma control days, and the forced expiratory volume in 1 second. Panel A shows the prespecified differential response to treatment with mometasone as compared with placebo and with tiotropium as compared with placebo. The patients were considered to have had a differential response if the response during at least one trial period was ranked better than the response during another trial period. In the comparison between mometasone and placebo, 34% of the patients had better asthma control while receiving mometasone, 25% had better control while receiving placebo, 21% showed no between-group difference, and 20% with missing data were imputed as having no between-group difference. In the comparison between tiotropium and placebo, 36% had better control while receiving tiotropium, 24% had better control while receiving placebo, 22% showed no between-group difference, and 18% with missing data were imputed as having no between-group difference. Panel B shows the results of a statistical comparison of the primary outcome among the patients who had a differential response to the trial agents, with a two-sided P value of less than 0.025 indicating statistical significance. There was no significant between-group difference in the percentage of patients who had a better response to mometasone than to placebo (57% vs. 43%, P=0.14) or in the percentage who had a better response to tiotropium than to placebo (60% vs. 40%, P=0.029). The I bars denote the 95% confidence interval.

and 26% (95% CI, 14 to 40) had a better response to placebo; the corresponding better responses were 57% (95% CI, 41 to 72) to tiotropium and 43% (95% CI, 28 to 59) to placebo (Fig. S1 in the Supplementary Appendix). The responses among the patients in the two eosinophil strata regarding the individual components of the hierarchical composite outcome are shown in Figures S2 and S3 in the Supplementary Appendix. In the two strata, the composite outcome was driven by increases in the FEV_1. Among the patients who had a differential response and who had a better response to mometasone than to tiotropium, there was no significant difference between the low-eosinophil stratum (48% vs. 52%) and the high-eosinophil stratum (55% vs. 45%) (Fig. S4 in the Supplementary Appendix).

EXPLORATORY ANALYSES IN ADULTS

Among adults in the low-eosinophil stratum who had a differential response, 59% (95% CI, 49 to 69) had a better response to mometasone and 41% (95% CI, 31 to 51) had a better response to placebo; the corresponding percentages were 62% (95% CI, 52 to 71) for tiotropium and 38% (95% CI, 29 to 48) for placebo. Among adults in the high-eosinophil stratum who had a differential response, 78% (95% CI, 62 to 90) had a better response to mometasone and 22% (95% CI, 10 to 38) had a better response to placebo; the corresponding percentages were 54% (95% CI, 37 to 71) for tiotropium and 46% (95% CI, 29 to 63) for placebo (Fig. S5 in the Supplementary Appendix).

We examined blood eosinophil levels and the fraction of exhaled nitric oxide as surrogates for the sputum eosinophil level by performing the two measurements whenever sputum samples were obtained. ROC curves showed that the blood eosinophil level was a "fair" predictor of a sputum eosinophil level of less than 2% and the fraction of exhaled nitric oxide was a "good" predictor,[28] with AUCs of 0.77 and 0.80, respectively. The blood eosinophil level and the fraction of exhaled nitric oxide each predicted response to mometasone (AUC, 0.63) but not to tiotropium (AUC, 0.48 and 0.54, respectively) (Figs. S6 through S8 in the Supplementary Appendix).

The New England Journal of Medicine
Downloaded from nejm.org at UNIVERSITY OF LIVERPOOL on May 25, 2019. For personal use only. No other uses without permission.
Copyright © 2019 Massachusetts Medical Society. All rights reserved.

OTHER MEASURES OF CONTROL

In the patients with a high eosinophil level, scores on the Asthma Control Test and Asthma Symptom Utility Index were better among those who received mometasone than among those who received either tiotropium or placebo. The results for these and other secondary and exploratory outcomes — including findings on questionnaires, peak expiratory flow, and nocturnal awakenings — are listed in Table S3 in the Supplementary Appendix.

ADVERSE EVENTS

There were few adverse events, asthma exacerbations, or treatment failures among the patients. There was no significant difference in adverse events between the high-eosinophil stratum and the low-eosinophil stratum or between the two active treatment groups (Tables S4 and S5 in the Supplementary Appendix).

DISCUSSION

Several key findings emerged from our trial of mometasone and tiotropium involving patients with mild, persistent asthma who were stratified according to sputum eosinophil level. Nearly three quarters of the patients who underwent screening (and who represented broad geographic and economic distribution within the United States) were identified as having a low eosinophil level, a percentage that is much greater than has been reported in this population previously.[7]

Although the patients had mild asthma, they had sufficient symptoms (on >2 days per week, >2 nights per month, or albuterol rescue on >2 days per week) to meet the criteria for step 2 treatment (a daily inhaled glucocorticoid), according to the guidelines of the National Asthma Education and Prevention Program. A substantial percentage of these patients were at risk for a loss of asthma control. Sputum eosinophilia has been shown to predict the response to glucocorticoid therapy,[6,7,29] and patients with a low sputum eosinophil level or a low level of type 2 airway inflammation do not have a favorable response to glucocorticoids.[7,9] This finding suggests that standard treatment with mometasone may not be effective in this population, and we examined that hypothesis prospectively in this trial.

The trial was designed to examine two primary comparisons among the patients in the low-eosinophil stratum: the differential response to mometasone and to tiotropium, as compared with placebo, for three measures of asthma control that incorporated treatment failure, asthma control days, and FEV_1, with the use of prespecified threshold criteria. Nearly 60% of the patients in the low-eosinophil stratum had a differential response to one of the three trial agents, but the percentage who had a better response to either active drug was not significantly greater than the percentage who had a better response to placebo. In contrast, in a secondary analysis in the high-eosinophil stratum, the response to mometasone was clearly superior to the response to placebo.

We enrolled adolescents together with adults because the treatment guidelines include adolescents in their recommendations. However, we prespecified separate exploratory analyses in the adult group and the adolescent group. When we reanalyzed the primary outcomes among the adults in the low-eosinophil stratum, a larger percentage had a better response to tiotropium than to placebo. Among the 58 patients in the adolescent group, 40 (69%) had a low eosinophil level. However, the numbers of adolescent patients in the two eosinophil strata are too small to allow for meaningful statistical comparisons.

The use of inhaled glucocorticoids is recommended for nearly all patients with persistent asthma according to the belief that airway inflammation is ubiquitous in asthma and, if untreated, leads to airway remodeling.[30,31] However, remodeling is far less common than once thought, and patients with a low level of type 2 airway inflammation do not have a favorable response to inhaled glucocorticoids. Our results extend these observations to a relatively large group of well-characterized patients with mild asthma who have a persistent sputum eosinophil level of less than 2%. In our trial, sputum eosinophilia was assigned on the basis of two induced sputum samples obtained approximately 3 weeks apart, rather than after a single determination, to minimize the potential of misclassification owing to variability over time.

Our results raise the question of whether treatment guidelines should be reevaluated for

The New England Journal of Medicine
Downloaded from nejm.org at UNIVERSITY OF LIVERPOOL on May 25, 2019. For personal use only. No other uses without permission.
Copyright © 2019 Massachusetts Medical Society. All rights reserved.

patients with mild, persistent asthma for whom evidence of type 2 inflammation is lacking. Among such patients, adherence to prescribed regimens is often lacking because they tend to stop using inhaled glucocorticoids when they feel well, they have concern about potential adverse effects, or they perceive that the treatment is ineffective. Although our data for patients in the low-eosinophil stratum do not support current treatment recommendations, the appropriate controller treatment for these patients remains to be determined.

In our trial, 73% of the patients with mild, persistent asthma who underwent screening had a sputum eosinophil level of less than 2%; in 67% of these patients, the response to placebo was either as good as or better than the response to mometasone (Fig. S9 in the Supplementary Appendix). The need for a change in treatment strategy is further highlighted by a growing body of literature suggesting that mild, persistent asthma can be managed safely without the daily use of inhaled glucocorticoids and by data showing that patients with a low eosinophil level may not have a favorable response to inhaled glucocorticoids. Among patients with a low eosinophil level, the daily use of inhaled glucocorticoids may increase the risk of side effects and the costs of maintenance treatment, with minimal clinical benefit. Our findings provide clinical equipoise for a larger and longer study to compare inhaled glucocorticoids with other treatments for the large number of patients with mild or moderate asthma. Biomarkers that have been used to guide treatment mainly in severe or refractory asthma[1-7,9,32,33] may provide valuable direction in future trials to identify patients who are most likely to have a response to inhaled glucocorticoids or to an alternative therapy.

A data sharing statement provided by the authors is available with the full text of this article at NEJM.org.

Supported by the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute. Tiotropium and tiotropium placebo were provided by Boehringer Ingelheim. Mometasone and mometasone placebo were provided by Merck. Albuterol was provided by Teva.

Disclosure forms provided by the authors are available with the full text of this article at NEJM.org.

APPENDIX

The authors' full names and academic degrees are as follows: Stephen C. Lazarus, M.D., Jerry A. Krishnan, M.D., Ph.D., Tonya S. King, Ph.D., Jason E. Lang, M.D., Kathryn V. Blake, Pharm.D., Ronina Covar, M.D., Njira Lugogo, M.D., Sally Wenzel, M.D., Vernon M. Chinchilli, Ph.D., David T. Mauger, Ph.D., Anne-Marie Dyer, M.S., Homer A. Boushey, M.D., John V. Fahy, M.D., Prescott G. Woodruff, M.D., Leonard B. Bacharier, M.D., Michael D. Cabana, M.D., Juan C. Cardet, M.D., Mario Castro, M.D., James Chmiel, M.D., Loren Denlinger, M.D., Ph.D., Emily DiMango, M.D., Anne M. Fitzpatrick, Ph.D., Deborah Gentile, M.D., Annette Hastie, Ph.D., Fernando Holguin, M.D., Elliot Israel, M.D., Daniel Jackson, M.D., Monica Kraft, M.D., Craig LaForce, M.D., Robert F. Lemanske, Jr., M.D., Fernando D. Martinez, M.D., Wendy Moore, M.D., Wayne J. Morgan, M.D., James N. Moy, M.D., Ross Myers, M.D., Stephen P. Peters, M.D., Ph.D., Wanda Phipatanakul, M.D., Jacqueline A. Pongracic, M.D., Loretta Que, M.D., Kristie Ross, M.D., Lewis Smith, M.D., Stanley J. Szefler, M.D., Michael E. Wechsler, M.D., and Christine A. Sorkness, Pharm.D.

The authors' affiliations are as follows: the Division of Pulmonary and Critical Care Medicine and the Cardiovascular Research Institute (S.C.L., H.A.B., J.V.F., P.G.W.) and the Department of Pediatrics, Epidemiology, and Biostatistics (M.D.C.), University of California, San Francisco, San Francisco; the University of Illinois at Chicago (J.A.K.), the Department of Pediatrics, Rush University Medical Center (J.N.M.), Ann and Robert Lurie Children's Hospital of Chicago (J.A.P.), and Northwestern University, Feinberg School of Medicine (L.S.) — all in Chicago; the Department of Public Health Sciences, Penn State University, Hershey (T.S.K., V.M.C., D.T.M., A.-M.D.), and the University of Pittsburgh Asthma Institute (S.W., F.H.) and Allegheny General Hospital (D.G.), Pittsburgh — all in Pennsylvania; Nemours Children's Hospital, University of Central Florida College of Medicine, Orlando (J.E.L., K.V.B.), and Nemours Children's Health System, Jacksonville (J.E.L., K.V.B.) — both in Florida; the Department of Pediatrics and Medicine, National Jewish Health, Denver (R.C., S.J.S., M.E.W.), and Children's Hospital Colorado, Aurora (R.C., S.J.S., M.E.W.) — both in Colorado; Duke Allergy, Asthma, and Airway Center, Duke University School of Medicine, Durham (N.L., M.K., L.Q.), Wake Forest University School of Medicine, Winston-Salem (A.H., W.M., S.P.P.), and North Carolina Clinical Research, Raleigh (C.L.) — all in North Carolina; the Departments of Pediatrics and Medicine, Washington University in St. Louis School of Medicine, St. Louis (L.B.B., M.C.); Brigham and Women's Hospital and Harvard Medical School (J.C.C., E.I.) and Boston Children's Hospital (W.P.) — all in Boston; Rainbow Babies and Children's Hospital, Cleveland (J.C., R.M., K.R.); the University of Wisconsin, Madison (L.D., D.J., R.F.L., C.A.S.); Columbia University, New York (E.D.); the Department of Pediatrics, Emory University, Atlanta (A.M.F.); and the Arizona Respiratory Center, University of Arizona, Tucson (F.D.M., W.J.M.).

REFERENCES

1. Martin RJ, Szefler SJ, Chinchilli VM, et al. Systemic effect comparisons of six inhaled corticosteroid preparations. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2002;165:1377-83.
2. Martin RJ, Szefler SJ, King TS, et al. The Predicting Response to Inhaled Corticosteroid Efficacy (PRICE) trial. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2007;119:73-80.
3. Deykin A, Lazarus SC, Fahy JV, et al. Sputum eosinophil counts predict asthma control after discontinuation of inhaled corticosteroids. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2005;115:720-7.
4. Simpson JL, Scott R, Boyle MJ, Gibson PG. Inflammatory subtypes in asthma: assessment and identification using induced sputum. Respirology 2006;11:54-61.
5. Haldar P, Pavord ID. Noneosinophilic asthma: a distinct clinical and pathologic phenotype. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2007;119:1043-52.
6. Pavord ID, Brightling CE, Woltmann G, Wardlaw AJ. Non-eosinophilic corticosteroid unresponsive asthma. Lancet 1999;353:2213-4.
7. McGrath KW, Icitovic N, Boushey HA,

The New England Journal of Medicine
Downloaded from nejm.org at UNIVERSITY OF LIVERPOOL on May 25, 2019. For personal use only. No other uses without permission.
Copyright © 2019 Massachusetts Medical Society. All rights reserved.

et al. A large subgroup of mild-to-moderate asthma is persistently noneosinophilic. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2012; 185:612-9.
8. Woodruff PG, Boushey HA, Dolganov GM, et al. Genome-wide profiling identifies epithelial cell genes associated with asthma and with treatment response to corticosteroids. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2007;104:15858-63.
9. Woodruff PG, Modrek B, Choy DF, et al. T-helper type 2-driven inflammation defines major subphenotypes of asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2009;180:388-95.
10. National Asthma Education and Prevention Program. Expert Panel Report 3 (EPR-3): guidelines for the diagnosis and management of asthma — summary report 2007. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2007; 120:Suppl:S94-S138.
11. Bateman ED, Hurd SS, Barnes PJ, et al. Global strategy for asthma management and prevention: GINA executive summary. Eur Respir J 2008;31:143-78.
12. Lazarus SC, Boushey HA, Fahy JV, et al. Long-acting β2-agonist monotherapy vs continued therapy with inhaled corticosteroids in patients with persistent asthma: a randomized controlled trial. JAMA 2001;285:2583-93.
13. Peters SP, Kunselman SJ, Icitovic N, et al. Tiotropium bromide step-up therapy for adults with uncontrolled asthma. N Engl J Med 2010;363:1715-26.
14. Bateman ED, Kornmann O, Schmidt P, Pivovarova A, Engel M, Fabbri LM. Tiotropium is noninferior to salmeterol in maintaining improved lung function in B16-Arg/Arg patients with asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2011;128:315-22.
15. Iwamoto H, Yokoyama A, Shiota N, et al. Tiotropium bromide is effective for severe asthma with noneosinophilic phenotype. Eur Respir J 2008;31:1379-80.
16. Kerstjens HAM, Engel M, Dahl R, et al. Tiotropium in asthma poorly controlled with standard combination therapy. N Engl J Med 2012;367:1198-207.
17. Fahy JV, Liu J, Wong H, Boushey HA. Analysis of cellular and biochemical constituents of induced sputum after allergen challenge: a method for studying allergic airway inflammation. J Allergy Clin Immunol 1994;93:1031-9.
18. Calhoun WJ, Ameredes BT, King TS, et al. Comparison of physician-, biomarker-, and symptom-based strategies for adjustment of inhaled corticosteroid therapy in adults with asthma: the BASALT randomized controlled trial. JAMA 2012;308:987-97.
19. Sorkness CA, King TS, Dyer AM, et al. Adapting clinical trial design to maintain meaningful outcomes during a multicenter asthma trial in the precision medicine era. Contemp Clin Trials 2019;77:98-103.
20. Jackson DJ, Bacharier LB, Mauger DT, et al. Quintupling inhaled glucocorticoids to prevent childhood asthma exacerbations. N Engl J Med 2018;378:891-901.
21. Castro M, King TS, Kunselman SJ, et al. Effect of vitamin D3 on asthma treatment failures in adults with symptomatic asthma and lower vitamin D levels: the VIDA randomized clinical trial. JAMA 2014;311: 2083-91.
22. Schatz M, Kosinski M, Yarlas AS, Hanlon J, Watson ME, Jhingran P. The minimally important difference of the Asthma Control Test. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2009;124(4):719-23.e1.
23. Hyland ME, Ley A, Fisher DW, Woodward V. Measurement of psychological distress in asthma and asthma management programmes. Br J Clin Psychol 1995; 34:601-11.
24. Bime C, Wei CY, Holbrook JT, Sockrider MM, Revicki DA, Wise RA. Asthma Symptom Utility Index: reliability, validity, responsiveness, and the minimal important difference in adult asthmatic patients. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2012;130:1078-84.
25. Andreasson ESK, Berggren F. The validity of the Work Productivity and Activity Impairmment questionnaire for patients with asthma (WPAI-Asthma): results from a Web-based study. Value Health 2003;6:780. abstract.
26. Dixon AE, Sugar EA, Zinreich SJ, et al. Criteria to screen for chronic sinonasal disease. Chest 2009;136:1324-32.
27. Boushey HA, Sorkness CA, King TS, et al. Daily versus as-needed corticosteroids for mild persistent asthma. N Engl J Med 2005;352:1519-28.
28. Tape TG. Interpreting diagnostic tests: the area under an ROC curve. Omaha: University of Nebraska Medical Center (http://gim.unmc.edu/dxtests/).
29. Green RH, Brightling CE, McKenna S, et al. Asthma exacerbations and sputum eosinophil counts: a randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2002;360:1715-21.
30. Haahtela T, Järvinen M, Kava T, et al. Comparison of a β2-agonist, terbutaline, with an inhaled corticosteroid, budesonide, in newly detected asthma. N Engl J Med 1991;325:388-92.
31. Haahtela T, Järvinen M, Kava T, et al. Effects of reducing or discontinuing inhaled budesonide in patients with mild asthma. N Engl J Med 1994;331:700-5.
32. Szefler SJ, Phillips BR, Martinez FD, et al. Characterization of within-subject responses to fluticasone and montelukast in childhood asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2005;115:233-42.
33. Fitzpatrick AM, Jackson DJ, Mauger DT, et al. Individualized therapy for persistent asthma in young children. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2016;138(6):1608-1618.e12.

Copyright © 2019 Massachusetts Medical Society.

The New England Journal of Medicine
Downloaded from nejm.org at UNIVERSITY OF LIVERPOOL on May 25, 2019. For personal use only. No other uses without permission.
Copyright © 2019 Massachusetts Medical Society. All rights reserved.

Protocol

This trial protocol has been provided by the authors to give readers additional information about their work.

Protocol for: Lazarus SC, Krishnan JA, King TS, et al. Mometasone or tiotropium in mild asthma with a low sputum eosinophil level. N Engl J Med. DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1814917

This supplement contains the following items:

1. Original protocol: Version 4.0, May 22, 2014 (This was the first version approved by the AsthmaNet DSMB)

2. Final Protocol, Version 4.3.1, November 12, 2015

3. Summary of Protocol Modifications

4. Statistical Analysis Plan (only version, no changes)

ASTHMANET

Steroids In Eosinophil Negative Asthma

(SIENA)

Study Protocol

May 22, 2014

A study to determine if asthmatic participants who are persistently non-eosinophilic require a different treatment strategy than those with sputum eosinophilia

Table of Contents

I. PROPOSED TRIAL SUMMARY 4
II. BACKGROUND AND RATIONALE 6
A. Inflammation in Asthma is Heterogeneous 6
B. TH_2-high vs. TH_2-low Phenotypes 8
C. Treatment of Non-Eosinophilic Asthma 9
D. Rationale for Studying a Long-acting Muscarinic Antagonist 10
III. HYPOTHESES TO BE TESTED IN THIS TRIAL 13
A. Overall Research Question 13
B. Co-Primary Research Questions 13
C. Secondary Research Question 14
D. Exploratory Research Questions 14
E. Primary Research Hypothesis 14
F. Secondary Research Hypothesis 14
G. Exploratory Research Hypotheses 15
H. Primary Outcome Measure 15
I. Secondary Outcome Measures 16
J. Exploratory Outcome Measures 16
IV. PROTOCOL OVERVIEW 18
A. Protocol Design 18
B. Run-In Period 19
C. Randomization 20
D. Double-Blind Treatment Period 20
E. Characterization of Asthma Exacerbations 21
F. Sputum Induction to Characterize Eosinophilia 25
G. Choice of 2% Eosinophils For Sputum Eosinophilia Cutpoint 27
V. STUDY POPULATION INCLUSION AND EXCLUSION 28
A. Rationale for Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria 28
B. Inclusion criteria for enrollment (Week 0) 29
C. Exclusion criteria for enrollment (Week 0) 31
D. Exclusion criteria for Randomization (Week 6) 32
VI. PROTOCOL DETAIL AND VISIT STRUCTURE 33
A. Overview of study 33
B. Supervised ICS Washout 36
C. Single-Blind Placebo Run-In 38
D. Double-Blind 3-Period Crossover Treatment Phase 40
E. Detailed Visit Structure 41
VII. DRUG SUPPLIES 48
VIII. POWER CALCULATION AND STATISTICAL ANALYSIS 49
A. Randomization 49
B. Masking 50
C. Statistical Analysis Plan for the Primary and Secondary Outcomes 51
D. Statistical Analysis Plan for Additional Secondary Outcomes 54
E. Missing Data 55
F. Interim Analyses 56

G. Power Calculations 56
IX. RISKS AND BENEFITS 57
A. Risks and Benefits of Study Procedures 57
B. Risks of Study Design 61
C. Risks and Benefits of Study Drugs 62
X. ADVERSE EVENTS 65
A. Definition and reporting 65
B. Adverse Events Unrelated to Asthma 65
C. Adverse Events Related to Asthma: Treatment Failure and Asthma Exacerbation 66
D. Adjustments to Trial Medications and Rescue Algorithms during Treatment Failures and Asthma Exacerbations 68
E. Rescue Algorithm for Asthma Exacerbations and Treatment Failure Non-responders 69
XI. PARTICIPATING PARTNERSHIPS 73
XII. REFERENCES 74
XIII. APPENDICES 78
A. Visit Table 78
B. List of Asthma Questionnaires to be used 80
C. Draft Acute Asthma Assessment Questionnaire 81
D. Study Drug Procurement and Distribution 83
E. Adverse Event Reporting to Boehringer Ingelheim 85

I. PROPOSED TRIAL SUMMARY

This is a randomized, stratified, 3-period double-blind placebo-controlled crossover study of patients with symptomatic mild-to-moderate asthma, not already taking an inhaled corticosteroid, in whom the effect of “medium-dose” inhaled corticosteroid (e.g., mometasone, 220 mcg BID) will be compared with the effect of placebo and with a long-acting muscarinic antagonist (LMA, e.g., tiotropium RESPIMAT 5mcg QD). Participants meeting the inclusion criteria will enter a 4-6 week long single-blind Placebo Run-in period and will be issued an electronic diary that tracks symptoms, medication use, and Peak Expiratory Flow (PEF). Sputum induction will be performed at entry (BL) and at 3 and 6 weeks (if necessary for eligibility), and sputum eosinophil percentage will be quantified. Based on a "cut point" of ≥ 2% eosinophils and two measures of sputum eosinophil % during the run-in, participants will be categorized as "eosinophilic" (either persistently or intermittently eosinophilic) or "persistently non-eosinophilic" and stratified on this basis at randomization. ***We will determine if asthmatic participants who are persistently non-eosinophilic require a different treatment strategy than those with sputum eosinophilia.*** Serum will be collected, at the same time as sputum collection, for later measures of periostin because it is a *putative* biomarker of TH_2 inflammation, but it will be an exploratory measure and will not be used for stratification. Similarly, eNO and blood eosinophils will be measured during the Run-In, at the same time as sputum collection, as exploratory biomarkers of treatment responses. Maximum reversibility to albuterol and to ipratropium (Atrovent® HFA) will be assessed at

baseline to see if these differ across strata and if they predict response. Participants who are not able to provide two acceptable sputum samples (<80% squamous cells) will be excluded. By measuring sputum eosinophil % two times during the Run-In (rather than just once), we will guard against misclassifying the sputum eosinophil phenotype which can show intermittent eosinophilia in many instances [1] [2]. Participants will also be evaluated during the Run-In for asthma control and for adherence to placebo-LMA and to diary completion. Those who meet adherence criteria (≥ 75%) and NAEPP criteria for uncontrolled asthma will then enter a 9 month-long treatment period during which they will be randomly assigned to a treatment sequence consisting of three treatment arms (e.g., mometasone 220 mcg BID, tiotropium RESPIMAT 5mcg QD , or PBO). Each treatment arm will be 12 weeks in duration without formal washouts; data from the first 4 weeks of each treatment period will be censored. Participants will be seen every 6 weeks for the duration of the study (9 visits total) and will be assessed by phone call at the 3-week point between visits. All participants will continue their electronic diaries throughout the study. At the time of randomization and at the end of each treatment period, participants will have an interim history, diary review, spirometry, and will complete questionnaires to assess asthma symptoms, asthma control, and quality of life.

The **primary outcome** will be the comparison between the eosinophil-negative group and the eosinophil-positive group of the differential response to inhaled corticosteroid vs. placebo and to long-acting muscarinic antagonist vs.

placebo for the following three measures of asthma control: Treatment Failure (TF), Asthma Control Days (ACD), FEV_1.

Safety criteria are built into this study to ensure that participants whose asthma control worsens receive treatment early and before development of a significant asthma exacerbation. Exclusion criteria will be applied at baseline and again at the end of the Run-in period, to exclude participants with poorly controlled asthma. Treatment Failure (TF) is an outcome in this study and will be defined as was done for the Symptom-Based Action Plan in the IMPACT study [3], another NHLBI-sponsored study in which at least one treatment arm for participants with persistent asthma did not include an inhaled corticosteroid. Participants who meet TF status will receive high-dose ICS (e.g., mometasone 440 mcg BID x 10 days), then return to randomized treatment and continue in the study. TF will be assessed throughout the Run-in and Treatment Phases of the study.

Recent studies have demonstrated the benefit of therapy targeted to a specific asthma phenotype. The appropriate therapy for the eosinophil-negative phenotype is not known, and this study is designed to address this question.

II. BACKGROUND AND RATIONALE

A. Inflammation in Asthma is Heterogeneous

A growing body of evidence suggests that asthma is a heterogeneous disease, and many asthmatics do not respond well to currently available treatment, most of which targets eosinophilic inflammation. Previous studies

from the ACRN reported that ~ 50% of asthmatics respond poorly to corticosteroids [4-6]. Data from various groups suggest that eosinophilic airway inflammation is not ubiquitous in asthma. Simpson et al. described "eosinophilic, neutrophilic, mixed, and paucigranulocytic" asthma [7]. Haldar and Pavord described noneosinophilic, neutrophilic asthma [8] , and Pavord has described a group of patients with severe corticosteroid unresponsive asthma without eosinophilia [9]. McGrath and Fahy recently analyzed sputum cell differentials from 995 asthmatic participants who participated in ACRN trials. In cross-sectional analysis, sputum eosinophilia (≥2% eosinophils) was found in only 36% of asthmatics not taking an inhaled corticosteroid (**Figure 1)**. In a subset of these asthmatic participants who underwent sputum induction repeatedly (mean of 2.7 sputum inductions), 53% had sputum eosinophilia, and 47% were persistently non-eosinophilic. Among those with sputum eosinophilia, the majority (58%) expressed it intermittently [1]. This finding was recently confirmed by Bacci et al. who reported that 40% of steroid naïve patients treated with salmeterol as monotherapy demonstrated transient sputum eosinophilia [2]. In

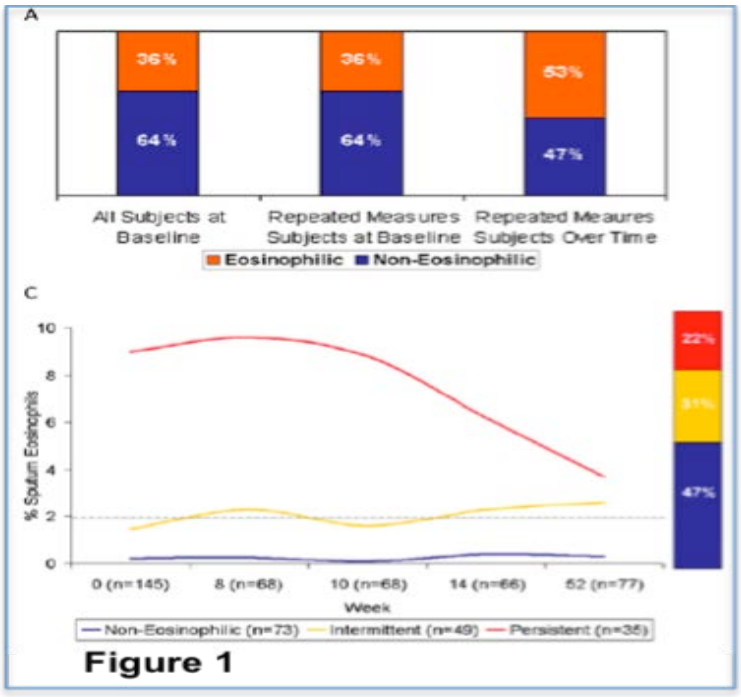


Figure 1

addition, in a *post hoc* analysis of the ACRN's IMPACT study [3], a two week **P**eriod of **I**ntense **C**ombined **T**reatment (**PICT**) with oral prednisone, inhaled budesonide, and oral zafirlukast significantly improved FEV_1 in the participants with persistent eosinophilia, but not in those who were persistently non-eosinophilic, even though the latter had a significant bronchodilator response to albuterol (see **Figure 2**).

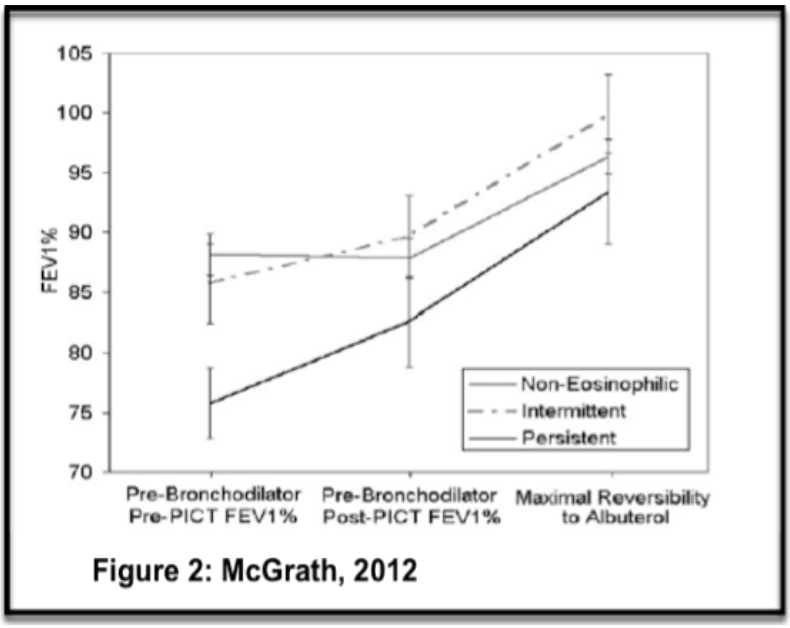


Figure 2: McGrath, 2012

The response to PICT in participants with intermittent eosinophilia was intermediate to that of eosinophilic and persistently non-eosinophilic asthma [1].

%Δ in FEV_1 (L)	Non-Eosinophilic	Intermittent	Persistent	p
Pre- to Post-PICT	-0.2%	4.7%	8.6%	0.001
Post-PICT to Max Rev	10.1%	12.1%	13.5%	0.32

B. TH_2-high vs. TH_2-low Phenotypes

Individuals with sputum eosinophilia may represent the "TH_2 high" phenotype that has been described. Using microarray and PCR techniques to

define "TH_2 high" and "TH_2 low" asthma, Woodruff et al found that BAL eosinophil percentages were lower in the TH_2 low subgroup than in the TH_2 high subgroup, and that the TH_2 low subgroup did not demonstrate an increased FEV_1 after 8 weeks of inhaled fluticasone [10].

C. Treatment of Non-Eosinophilic Asthma

Because ***approximately half of all mild-moderately-severe asthma is persistently non-eosinophilic***, it is important to determine prospectively if these participants differ in their benefit from inhaled corticosteroid treatment. If they do, the expense and potential risks of long-term inhaled corticosteroid treatment in these patients will need to be reevaluated. This reevaluation must include consideration of alternative treatment approaches for persistently non-eosinophilic asthma, including treatment with long-acting bronchodilators. Prior studies have demonstrated the risk of monotherapy with long-acting beta-agonists (LABAs) [11]. Although it is possible that individuals with non-eosinophilic asthma respond differently to LABAs than do those with eosinophils, it seems inappropriate to conduct a small study of LABA monotherapy until the results of the large (n=53,000) FDA-mandated studies are known. Leukotriene modifier drugs are an option, but the participants in the IMPACT study did not respond to zafirlukast, 20 mg BID during the PICT [3]. Low-dose theophylline has been reported to improve asthma control, symptoms, and lung function in patients not receiving inhaled corticosteroids [12], but nausea, especially early in treatment, remains a problem with this drug. Roflumilast is a selective PDE4 inhibitor, but clinical benefit in asthma is unproven, and GI side effects remain a problem [13].

D. Rationale for Studying a Long-acting Muscarinic Antagonist

Although tiotropium is a bronchodilator, it is completely unrelated to LABAs, works by a completely different mechanism, and there are no data to suggest a direct deleterious effect of tiotropium in asthma. Although developed and approved for use in COPD, there is a growing body of literature suggesting that tiotropium may also be useful in asthma. For example, the NHLBI's ACRN reported that tiotropium is effective and not-inferior to salmeterol in asthma participants whose symptoms were not controlled by inhaled corticosteroids alone (the TALC study, **Figure 3**) [14].

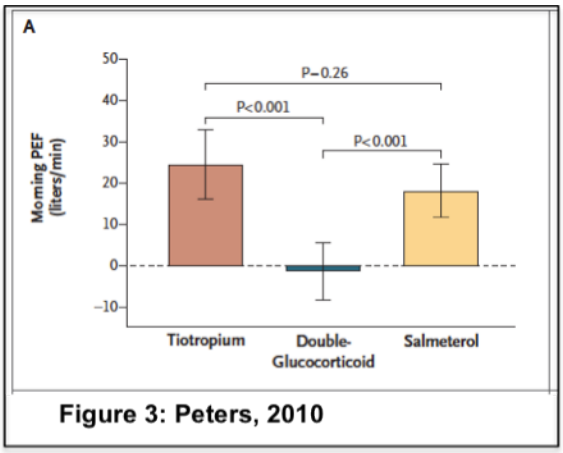


Figure 3: Peters, 2010

In a similar study, Bateman et al examined the effect of tiotropium in patients with asthma who have a single nucleotide polymorphism at amino acid 16 in the coding region of the $Beta_2$-adrenergic receptor gene. Until recently there was concern that Beta-adrenergic agonists were less effective and associated with worsening asthma in these "B16-Arg/Arg" patients. Bateman and colleagues found that tiotropium was noninferior to salmeterol in maintaining improved lung function in B16-Arg/Arg patients with asthma (**Figure 4**) [15].

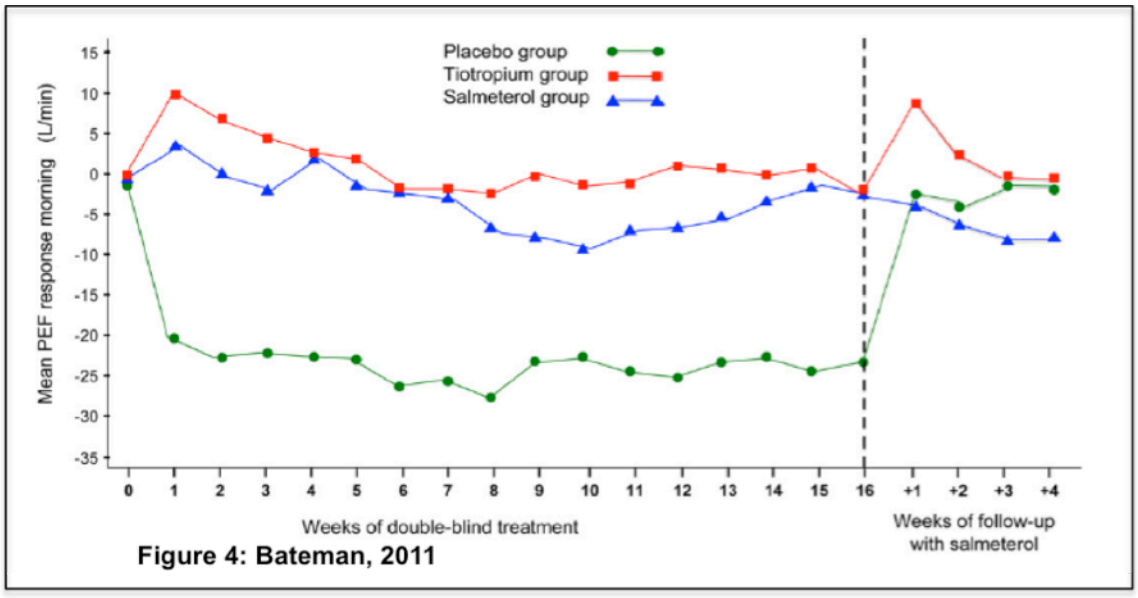


Figure 4: Bateman, 2011

Iwamota and colleagues investigated the efficacy of tiotropium in 17 asthmatic patients selected because they had severe persistent asthma despite treatment with the equivalent of 800 – 1,600 mcg/day of inhaled budesonide. Tiotropium administered for 4 weeks improved FEV_1 significantly (p=0.001). There were no significant correlations between the improvement in FEV1 and demographic or clinical variables including age, sex, BMI, smoking history, atopy, and use of particular anti-asthmatic drugs. However, the percentages of eosinophils in induced sputum were inversely correlated (p=0.003) with the change in FEV_1 (see **Figure 5**) [16].

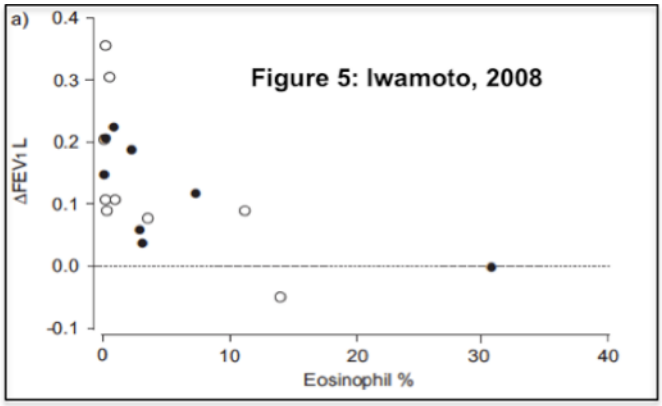


Figure 5: Iwamoto, 2008

Finally, Kerstjens et al. compared the addition of tiotropium to the addition of placebo to the treatment regimen of 912 patients whose asthma was poorly controlled with the standard combination treatment of ICS plus LABA. In these

patients, who were symptomatic and had mean baseline FEV_1 of 62% of predicted, the addition of tiotropium significantly increased FEV_1 compared with placebo (**Figure 6A and 6B)**, and significantly increased time to first severe asthma exacerbation (**Figure 6C**) **[17].**

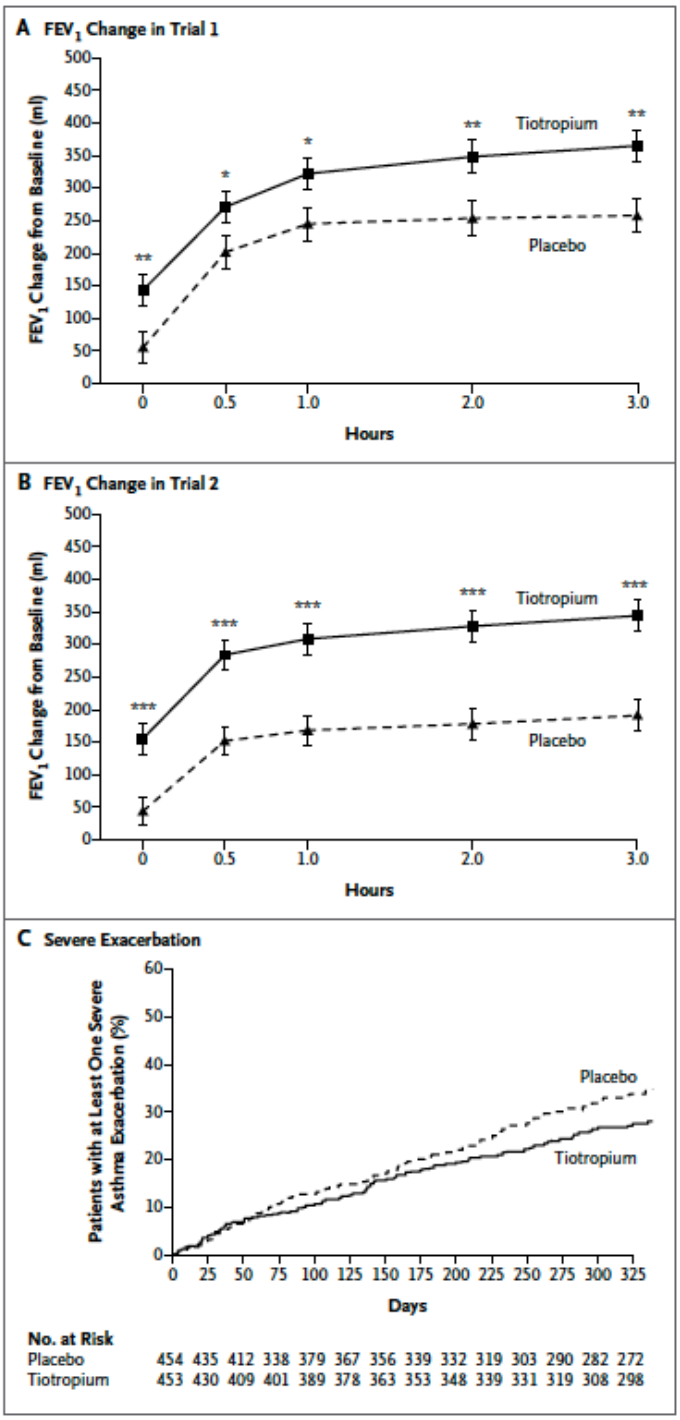


Figure 6

Aclidinium is a new long-acting muscarinic antagonist, approved by the FDA for use in COPD in July 2012. It appears to be at least comparable to tiotropium in COPD, and some studies suggest that blood levels are attained earlier (2d vs 7d), and that subjects have higher nighttime FEV1 and lower symptom scores. There are no studies of aclidinium in human asthma, but studies in COPD suggest that its effects in asthma may be comparable to tiotropium. In addition,

there is at least 1 study showing that aclidinium decreased bronchial hyper-responsiveness and airway inflammation in a murine model of asthma[29].

For these reasons, we have chosen to compare inhaled corticosteroids to a long-acting muscarinic antagonist and to placebo in this study of non-eosinophilic asthma.

III. HYPOTHESES TO BE TESTED IN THIS TRIAL

A. Overall Research Question

Do asthmatic participants who are persistently non-eosinophilic (<2% sputum eosinophils in two induced sputum samples collected 3-6 weeks apart) require a different treatment strategy than those with sputum eosinophilia*?*

B. Co-Primary Research Questions

1. Does the response to inhaled corticosteroids (ICS) differ between asthmatic participants who are persistently non-eosinophilic (sputum eosinophils <2%) and those with sputum eosinophilia?

2. Does the response to inhaled long-acting muscarinic antagonist (LMA) differ between asthmatic participants who are persistently non-eosinophilic (sputum eosinophils <2%) and those with sputum eosinophilia?

(For both ICS and LMA, response to treatment is defined as the following hierarchy of outcomes: Treatment Failure = TF, then Asthma Control Days = ACD, then FEV_1)

C. Secondary Research Question

1. Does the statistical preference for each of three alternative therapies (ICS, LMA, placebo) differ in participants with the non-eosinophilic phenotype compared with participants with sputum eosinophilia?

D. Exploratory Research Questions

1. Can other, easier to obtain biomarkers (blood periostin, blood eosinophils, or eNO) be used instead of sputum eosinophils to identify patients likely to respond to ICS?

2. When do patients with prednisone-treated exacerbations recover from the impairment associated with this event?

3. When do patients return to their pre-exacerbation state of work/school/physical activity?

E. Primary Research Hypothesis

The response to ICS and to LMA will be different in participants with and without airway eosinophilia, as assessed by sputum eosinophils (i.e., ICS will be more effective in asthmatics with airway eosinophilia [sputum eosinophils ≥2%]; LMA will be more effective in asthmatics who are persistently non-eosinophilic).

F. Secondary Research Hypothesis

The differential response to three alternative therapies (ICS, LMA, placebo) will be different in participants with and without airway eosinophilia, as assessed by sputum eosinophils (i.e., asthmatics with airway eosinophilia [sputum eosinophils ≥2%] will prefer ICS and asthmatics who are persistently

non-eosinophilic will prefer LMA).

G. Exploratory Research Hypotheses

1. Blood periostin (or other biomarkers such as blood eosinophils, or eNO) will be as effective as sputum eosinophils at identifying patients likely to respond to ICS.

2. The Asthma Index, together with associated questionnaires, will characterize the time course and magnitude of morbidity associated with asthma exacerbations and serve as a tool for studying interventions for management of asthma exacerbations.

H. Primary Outcome Measure

The primary outcome is a hierarchical composite of three measures of asthma control, assessed during the last 8 weeks of each 12 week treatment period: Treatment Failure (TF), Asthma Control Days (ACD), FEV_1.

The definition of **TF** comes from the Symptom-Based Action Plan that was utilized successfully in the ACRN IMPACT Study [3] and includes:

- Awakening from asthma three or more times in a two-week period or on two consecutive nights, or
- Using albuterol for relief of symptoms four or more times/day for two or more consecutive days, or
- Albuterol has been relieving symptoms for less than four hours after each treatment over a 12-hour period, or
- Using albuterol for relief of symptoms daily for seven days, and this

use exceeds two times the weekly use of albuterol in the baseline period, or

- exercise induces unusual breathlessness.

ACDs will be documented in daily diaries, and are defined as: A day with no rescue albuterol use (pre-exercise albuterol will not be counted), no non-study asthma medications, no daytime asthma symptoms, no nighttime asthma symptoms, no unscheduled healthcare visits for asthma, and no PEF < 80% of predetermined baseline.

FEV_1 is a standard outcome measure for asthma, and was used in a similar hierarchical preference analysis in BADGER[18].

I. Secondary Outcome Measures

Each of the three components of the composite outcome (TF, ACD, FEV1) will be analyzed separately as secondary outcomes. Other secondary outcomes include PEF, Methacholine PC_{20}, asthma exacerbations, time to treatment failure and time to first exacerbation.

J. Exploratory Outcome Measures

An important exploratory question is whether other biomarkers such as blood periostin, blood eosinophils or eNO can be used instead of sputum eosinophils to identify patients with differential treatment preferences to ICS and LMA. Although recent data suggest that airway eosinophilia, elevated FeNO, and serum periostin may all be markers of TH_2 inflammation, we have chosen to stratify our populations based on sputum eosinophilia, a robust biomarker that

has been well-characterized. Periostin, a 90 kD protein produced by airway epithelium in response to IL-13, is an alternate candidate biomarker, but more information is needed about how blood periostin levels relate to airway eosinophil levels, and about the threshold value for defining abnormal periostin levels. FeNO is another candidate biomarker of airway eosinophilia and ICS responsiveness but two recent reports have questioned its utility as a biomarker of airway eosinophilia [1, 19]. In this prospective study we propose to collect serum for periostin and measure eNO and blood eosinophils so that we can evaluate the relative utility of these three simpler tests as biomarkers of airway eosinophilia and ICS treatment response in mild moderate asthma. We also propose to assess the bronchodilator response (BR) to both beta agonist and anticholinergic agents to determine whether the eosinophil-negative group has different bronchodilator responses to albuterol vs. ipratropium (Atrovent® HFA). We will include adolescents 12-18 years old in this study because asthma guidelines combine this group with adults, but the study will not be powered for the comparison between adults and adolescents. This important exploratory analysis will provide clues as to the prevalence of eosinophil negative asthma in adolescents, the utility of and appropriate cut point for periostin, and the similarity or difference in the treatment response between adolescents and adults.

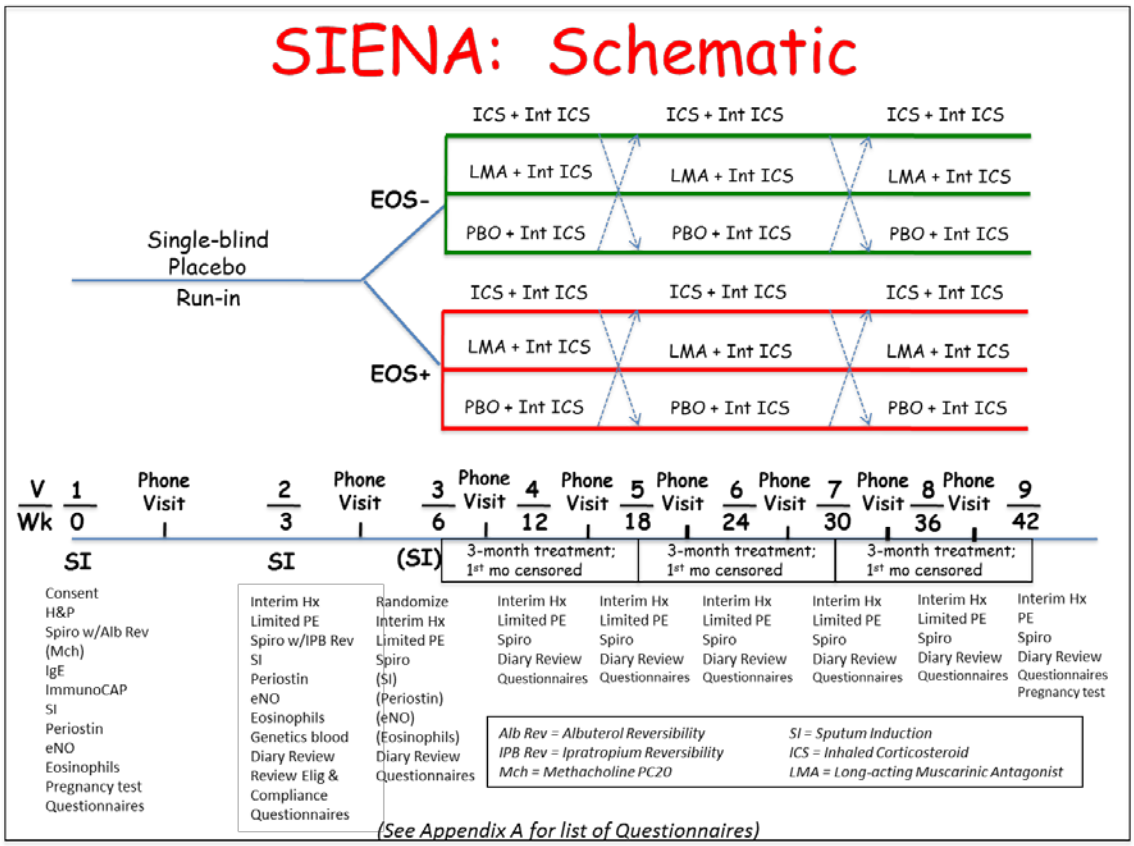
Additional exploratory outcomes include a number of tools and endpoints to characterize the time course of asthma exacerbations. The Protocol Review Committee previously suggested that AsthmaNet trials be used to gather preliminary information on exacerbations, as was also suggested in a recent NIH

Outcomes Workshop [20]. These assessments will be incorporated within the main SIENA protocol and visit structure, to minimize both participant and site burden, and to enhance safety follow-up.

IV. PROTOCOL OVERVIEW

A. Protocol Design

This is a randomized, stratified, 3-period double-blind placebo-controlled crossover study of patients with symptomatic mild-to-moderate asthma, not already taking an inhaled corticosteroid, to determine if asthmatic participants who are persistently non-eosinophilic require a different treatment strategy than those with sputum eosinophilia. Participants with mild-to-moderate asthma will



be stratified by the presence (≥2%) or absence of sputum eosinophils, then treated in random sequence with ICS, LMA or placebo.

Each treatment arm will be 12 weeks in duration without washout; data from the first 4 weeks of each period will be censored. The primary outcome is a composite based on Treatment Failure, Asthma Control Days, and FEV1, comparing the response to ICS vs. PBO and LMA vs. PBO in the eosinophilic phenotype with that in the non-eosinophilic phenotype.

B. Run-In Period

At entry into the study, all participants will enter a 4-6 week long single-blind Placebo Run-In period, the purpose of which is to define their level of asthma control and to characterize the inflammatory cells in their sputum. At entry into the Run-in, participants will be required to have symptoms corresponding to mild-to-moderate asthma. They will not be treated with ICS, but if they subsequently meet criteria for “Treatment Failure” (TF), they will be treated with high-dose ICS (e.g., mometasone 440 mcg BID x 10 days). The definition of TF and the rescue algorithm are identical to those used successfully for the "Symptom-Based Action Plan" in the ACRN IMPACT study [3]. Participants who experience <2 TFs will continue in the study; those with ≥2 TFs during the Run-In will be terminated for safety reasons. Additional exclusion criteria will be applied at the end of the Run-In period, to ensure that participants whose asthma is poorly controlled do not proceed to randomization (See page 34).

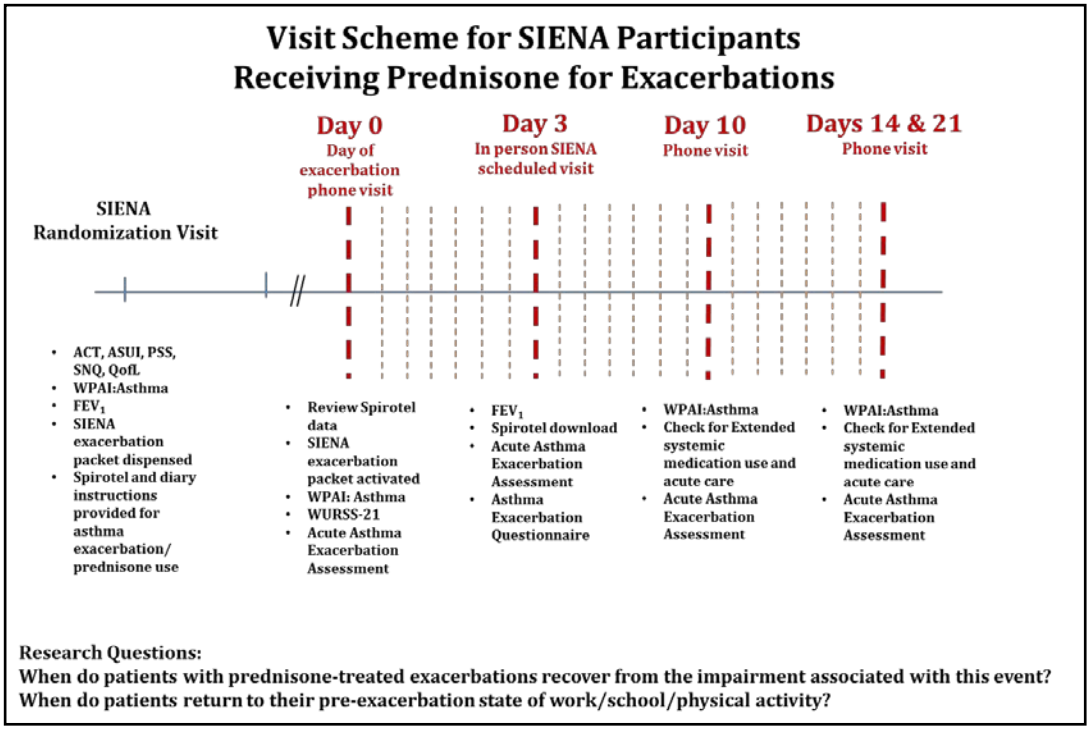
C. Randomization

At the end of the 4-6 week Run-In Period, those participants who meet inclusion and exclusion criteria and whose adherence to single-blind Placebo-LMA use and to diary completion is ≥75% will be randomized to the double-blind treatment phase. Based on a "cut point" of ≥ 2% eosinophils and two measures of sputum eosinophil % during the Run-in, participants will be categorized as "eosinophilic" (either persistently or intermittently), EOS+, or "persistently non-eosinophilic", EOS-, and stratified on this basis at randomization. Initially, sites will recruit and randomize all eligible participants, and not be restricted to a 50:50 distribution of eosinophil positive and eosinophil negative. The DCC will monitor enrollment and may subsequently restrict enrollment if necessary to create balanced accrual. Based on our prior ACRN experience, we anticipate that the distribution of eosinophil negative and eosinophil positive participants will be approximately 50:50 at each site.

D. Double-Blind Treatment Period

Each treatment arm will be 12 weeks in duration without formal washouts; data from the first 4 weeks of each treatment period will be censored. Participants will be seen every 6 weeks for the duration of the study (9 visits total) and will be assessed by phone call at the 3-week point between visits. All participants will continue their electronic diaries throughout the study. At the time of randomization and at the end of each treatment period, participants will have an interim history, diary review, spirometry, and will complete questionnaires to assess asthma symptoms, asthma control, and quality of life. Treatment Failure

status will be defined and treated as in the Run-In. Participants who experience ≥2 Treatment Failures or an Asthma Exacerbation will cross over to the next treatment arm (or have their final visit should this occur during the final treatment period). Participants who experience an Asthma Exacerbation will be treated with prednisone and seen at the clinic after 3 days to ascertain the severity of the event and ensure appropriate treatment. Spirometry will be performed. During periods 1 and 2, this clinic visit will coincide with their crossover visit and during period 3, this visit will coincide with their final in-person visit. Phone visits will be conducted on days 10, 14, and 21 following prednisone start to monitor exacerbation recovery, and additional safety visits will occur if necessary.



E. Characterization of Asthma Exacerbations

The AsthmaNet Investigators are interested in studying interventions for management of asthma exacerbations. To accomplish this, better tools and

endpoints are required, and the Protocol Review Committee previously suggested that AsthmaNet trials might provide the opportunity to gather useful preliminary information on exacerbations, which was also a major theme of a recent NIH Outcomes Workshop [20].

Thus, as an exploratory outcome, we will evaluate the responsiveness of a range of endpoints to characterize the time-course (onset and resolution) and magnitude of morbidity associated with an exacerbation and the use of systemic corticosteroids as part of the SIENA action plan. The assessments will be incorporated within the main SIENA protocol and visits, to minimize both participant and site burden. The schematic for this assessment is shown in the **Figure** above.

The Asthma Index: The asthma index is a continuous variable that reflects the magnitude and the timing of changes in asthma control, with objective and subjective elements weighted similarly [21]. Data from 15 participants of the ACRN-BASALT trial having exacerbations are presented in **Figure 7** below, centered on the day (D0) of starting prednisone.

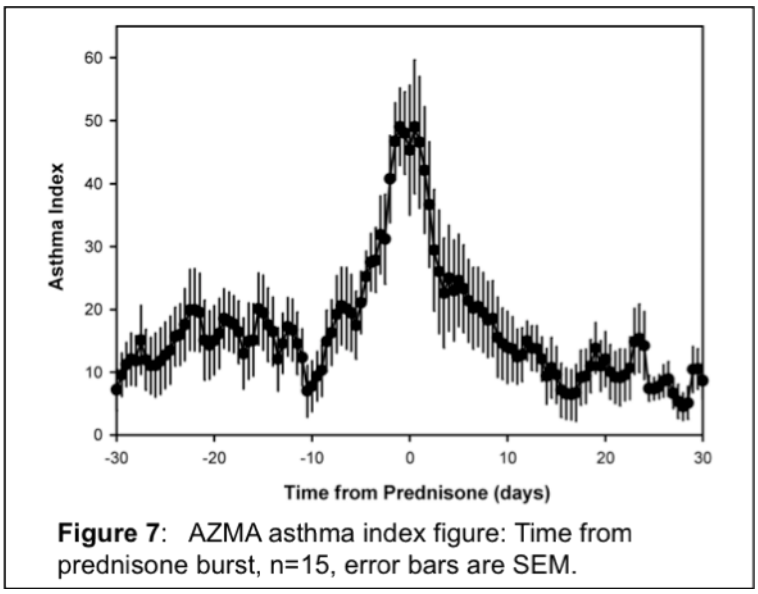


Figure 7: AZMA asthma index figure: Time from prednisone burst, n=15, error bars are SEM.

This tool is a composite measure that assesses symptoms, rescue medication use, and lung function to advance the understanding of the components of these events, involving a 48-hour rolling calculation of an acute-to-baseline difference of scores generated from peak flow and asthma symptom diaries. These data are captured twice-daily in the SIENA protocol using the Spirotel electronic diary recordings of asthma symptoms (0 = no symptoms, 1 = mild symptoms, 2 = moderate symptoms, 3 = severe symptoms), nocturnal awakenings, rescue albuterol use (# rescue puffs), and peak expiratory flow data. The reference period for the Asthma Index will be derived from the Spirotel-collected diary data during the most stable week within the context of the trial, which we have previously defined as that with the lowest standard deviation of the asthma scores collected during the course of the week [30]. The Asthma Index will be calculated serially using the diary data during each treatment period. We will define the peak asthma index as the highest value that occurs within 14 days after declaration of a significant exacerbation requiring prednisone. The time to

resolution of the exacerbation will be assessed by the number of days between the peak and the point at which the index has been below 50% of the peak for at least 4 consecutive days. This instrument will allow for study of factors related to the speed of recovery from exacerbations.

The Asthma Specific-Work Productivity and Activity Impairment Score (WPAI:Asthma): This instrument captures asthma impairment by measuring the patient's assessment of disease impact on productivity at work, school, or daily activities [22]. It has been validated in >2000 patients with asthma in the TENOR study and administered in the AsthmaNet VIDA study. This questionnaire is validated for and applicable to individuals ages 12 and up. Baseline values using this instrument (recall of past 7 days) will be measured at the SIENA Randomization Visit. This survey will be part of an exacerbation kit to be completed at home on the day that the participant starts prednisone (Day 0). This will also be completed on Days 10, 14, and 21 after initiating the action plan. This tool will allow us to assess impairment associated with exacerbations and the extent to which recovery has occurred by the time of the next study visit.

Acute Asthma Assessment Questionnaire (See Appendix C). An Acute Asthma Assessment will be included in the exacerbation kit, to be completed at home by the participant on the day he/she starts prednisone. It will also be completed on Days 3, 10, 14 and 21 after initiating prednisone as per action plan. Participants will be asked to report the precipitating factor for the asthma exacerbation (viral illness, exercise, allergen exposure, pollutant/irritant exposure, medication non-adherence), as well as a 72 hour review of number of

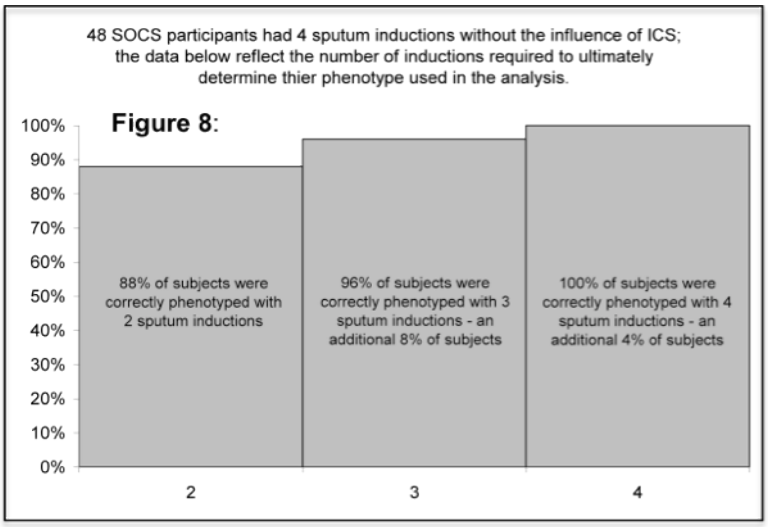
asthma awakenings, albuterol rescue use, missed school/work, and peak flows. This tool will help evaluate exacerbation severity with the goal of establishing correlation between acute scores and the risk of subsequent adverse events. To introduce the questionnaire to the study participants and to establish a baseline, the Acute Asthma Assessment will be administered to participants at Visit 3.

Asthma Exacerbation Follow-up. Specific medication and health care utilization questions will be asked on Days 10, 14, and 21 to capture the following: 1) additional systemic corticosteroids prescribed by AsthmaNet personnel or other healthcare providers due to persistent symptoms and which are not included in the initial burst, 2) antibiotics prescribed by health care providers, and 3) unscheduled office visit, urgent care/emergency department visit, or hospitalization for respiratory symptoms.

F. Sputum Induction to Characterize Eosinophilia

All participants will undergo sputum induction up to 3 times during the Run-in in order to obtain 2 acceptable sputum samples for assessment of sputum cell counts. The decision to require 2 analyzable sputum samples was based on analysis of 48 participants with moderate asthma in the NHLBI-ACRN SOCS trial[11] who had sputum induction on 4 occasions over time while treated with placebo. Sputum eosinophilia (persistent, intermittent, or non-eosinophilia), was identified correctly based on 2 sputa in 88% of participants. A third sputum correctly identified 96% of participants; a 4th sputum correctly identified 100% (**Figure 8)**. While multiple sputum samples obtained over time will identify

phenotypes with greater precision, this imposes a greater burden on research participants and coordinators.



The Steering Committee felt that the incremental benefit of >2 samples did not warrant the added burden. For this reason, we elected to analyze 2 sputum samples. Participants whose initial sputum sample is unacceptable, based on our standard criteria (≥80% squamous cells), will be asked to provide a second sample. If this is also unacceptable, they will be excluded from the study. We will perform sputum induction up to three times, in order to obtain 2 acceptable samples.

This protocol is based on our analysis of 505 participants from ACRN studies who had repeated sputum analyses. Of the 8.5% who had a poor quality baseline sample, 46% went on to provide only good quality samples at all follow-up visits (range from 2-7 visits), 35% subsequently provided only poor quality samples, and 19% went on to provide a mix of both poor and good quality samples (**Figure 9)**. Two samples are needed to identify a participant as persistently non-eosinophilic. A participant who has ≥2% eosinophils on sputum

#1 or #2 will be classified as "eosinophilic" and need not undergo sputum induction #3.

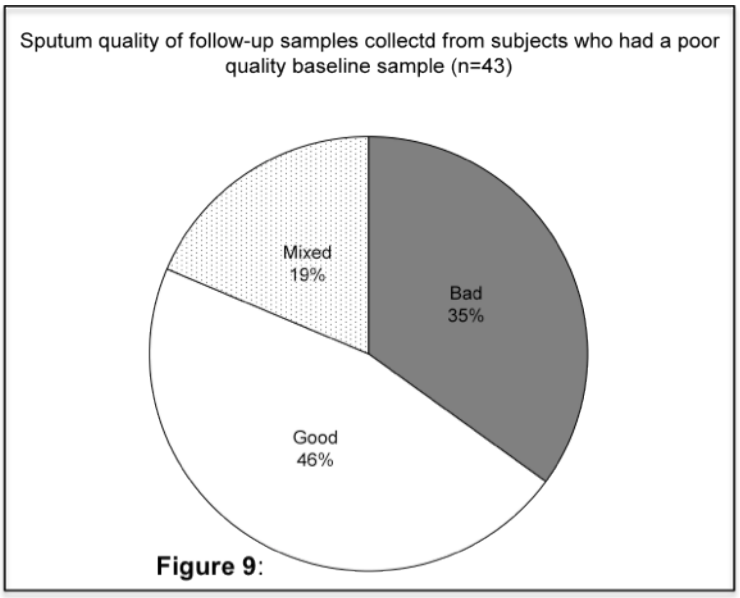
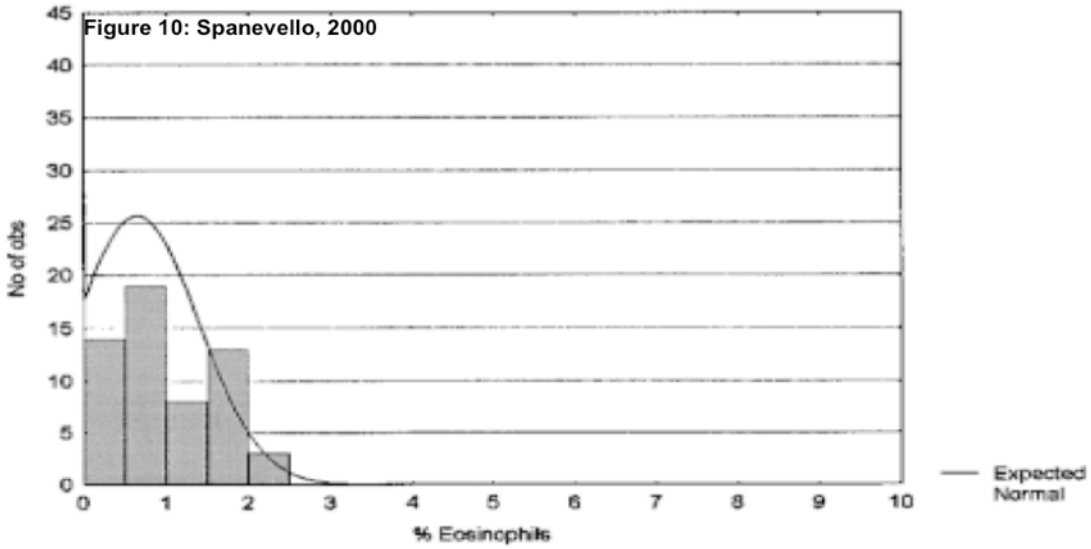


Figure 9:

G. Choice of 2% Eosinophils For Sputum Eosinophilia Cutpoint

The cutpoint of ≥2% eosinophilis has been validated in number of small studies and 2 large studies in which the distribution of sputum eosinophils in healthy individuals has been described. Belda and colleagues from Hamilton examined 118 healthys and found 0.4 ± 1.4% eosinophils [23]. In 114 healthy individuals Spanevello et al reported 0.6 ± 0.8% eosinophils, and found no healthy participant with >2.4% eosinophils [24] (**Figure 10)**.



V. STUDY POPULATION INCLUSION AND EXCLUSION

A. Rationale for Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria

Criteria are based on the NAEPP Classification of Asthma Severity for children ≥ 12 years of age and adults. Our goal is to recruit participants with mild-moderate asthma for whom an inhaled corticosteroid would normally be the recommended treatment. Because all participants will receive no controller during the Run-In, and because we believe that the eosinophil negative participants will not respond to ICS, we have defined a Treatment Failure status that will trigger intervention. We believe that the criteria for Treatment Failure are sufficiently conservative that participants whose asthma control deteriorates will be "rescued" before they develop an exacerbation. This rescue algorithm was used successfully in the NHLBI-ACRN IMPACT study [3] - a comparison of daily versus "as-needed" ICS for mild persistent asthma. Participants who meet Treatment Failure status during the Run-in will be treated according to a rescue

algorithm and will continue in the study. If necessary, the run-in will be extended so that ≥ 6 weeks elapse after TF before randomization. To provide an additional level of safety, we have added additional exclusion criteria at the end of the Run-in that must be met before participants can be randomized. Finally, TF criteria will also be used throughout the treatment period - to ensure the safety of participants.

NAEPP Classification of Asthma Severity ≥ 12 years of age (Figure 4-6)			
	Mild	***Moderate***	***Severe***
Symptoms	> 2 days/week	Daily	Throughout day
Nighttime awakenings	3-4/month	> 1x/week	Often 7x/week
SABA use (not for EIB)	> 2 days/week	Daily	Several times/day
FEV1	> 80%	60-80%	< 60%

SIENA Inclusion, Exclusion and Treatment Failure Criteria				
	Inclusion	***Exclusion Week 0***	***Exclusion Week 6***	***Treatment Failure****
Symptoms	> 2 days/week, OR		Daily	Daily
Nighttime awakenings	>2 nights/month, OR		> 1x/week	≥ 3x in 2 weeks OR 2 consecutive nights
SABA use (not for EIB)	>2 days/week		Daily	Daily x 7 consec. days, OR ≥ 4x/day x ≥ 2 consec days, OR Relief < 4 hrs x 12 hrs, OR Unusual DOE
FEV1	AND ≥70%	< 70%	< 70%	Not done at home
Treatment Failure			≥ 2 during Run-In	

**** These are the criteria for initiation of the Symptom Based Action Plan from IMPACT – so their use has been validated in a study in which participants were not treated (undertreated) by guidelines – and so demonstrate the safety of this rescue approach.***

[See below for additional/more detailed Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria]

B. Inclusion criteria for enrollment (Week 0)

All participants will meet ALL of the following <u>inclusion criteria</u>:

1. Males or females age 12 or greater (at week 0);
2. Physician-diagnosed asthma for at least previous 12 months (at week 0);
3. Asthma confirmed by:
   (a) ß-agonist reversibility of FEV1 ≥12% and ≥ 200ml following 4 puffs albuterol (at week 0) OR
   (b) methacholine PC20 ≤ 16 mg/ml (at visit 1A). Source documentation for PC20 from an AsthmaNet methacholine challenge completed within 6 months of week 0 will be accepted;
4. No use of oral or inhaled corticosteroid (or leukotriene modifier) for at least 6 weeks (at week 0). Individuals who are taking ICS intermittently and meet guidelines criteria for well-controlled asthma, and those on low-dose ICS (Equivalent of BDP 80-240 mcg/day) who are well controlled may be withdrawn from ICS prior to enrollment in the Run In (see *Supervised ICS Washout*, page 36)
5. Prebronchodilator FEV1 ≥ 70% of predicted (at week 0);
6. At least 1 of the following indications for chronic controller therapy:
   (a) Asthma Symptoms > 2 days/week OR
   (b) Nocturnal Asthma Symptoms > 2 nights/month OR
   (c) Short-acting beta-2 agonist use for symptom control (not prevention of EIB) > 2 days/week
7. Ability to provide screening and baseline information at week 0;

8. Ability and willingness to provide informed consent at week 0;
9. Ability to perform spirometry as per ATS criteria;
10. For women of childbearing potential: not pregnant, non-lactating, and agree to practice an adequate birth control method (abstinence, single barrier methods or combination barrier and spermicide, or hormonal) for the duration of the study (at week 0);
11. If intranasal steroids might be needed, willingness to take a single agent at a stable dose throughout the trial, starting prior to or on enrollment in the run-in period at week 0.

C. Exclusion criteria for enrollment (Week 0)

All participants will be excluded for ANY of the following exclusion criteria at week 0:

1. Chronic oral corticosteroid therapy; OR
2. Chronic inhaled corticosteroid therapy OR
3. New allergen immunotherapy within the past 3 months or anticipated changes to an ongoing immunotherapy regimen. Stable allergen immunotherapy for at least the past 3 months is acceptable.; OR
4. Use of omalizumab within 3 months, OR
5. History of bladder-neck obstruction, urinary retention, BPH, OR
6. History of narrow angle glaucoma, OR
7. History of significant cardiovascular disorders and arrhythmias, OR
8. History of life-threatening asthma requiring treatment with intubation or mechanical ventilation within the past 5 years; OR

9. Prebronchodilator FEV1 < 70% of predicted OR
10. Asthma exacerbation within past 6 weeks requiring systemic corticosteroids (evaluated at week 0) OR
11. Respiratory tract infection within past 6 weeks; OR
12. History of smoking (cigarettes, cigars, pipes, marijuana or any other substances) within the past 1 year, or > 10 pack-years total if ≥ 18 years of age, or > 5 pack-years total if < 18 years of age; OR
13. Chronic diseases or medical conditions (other than asthma) that in the opinion of the investigator would prevent participation in trial or put the participant at risk by participation, e.g. chronic diseases of the lung (other than asthma), heart, liver, kidney, endocrine or nervous system, or immunodeficiency; OR
14. Use of investigative drugs or enrollment in intervention trials in the 30 days prior to screening or during the study; OR
15. Use of any drug prohibited during the study or within the washout period prior to week 0; OR
16. Any condition or compliance issue which, in the opinion of the investigator, might interfere with participation in the study; OR
17. Inability or unwillingness to perform required study procedures.

D. Exclusion criteria for Randomization (Week 6)

1. Any of the exclusion criteria for Enrollment (Week 0), OR
2. Asthma Symptoms Daily, OR

3. Nocturnal Asthma Symptoms > 1x/week, OR
4. Short-acting beta-2 agonist use for symptom control (not prevention of EIB) Daily, OR
5. ≥ 2 Treatment Failure events during the Run-In, OR
6. ≥1 Asthma Exacerbation during the Run-In, OR
7. Inability to provide 2 acceptable sputum samples during the Run-In, OR
8. Failure to take ≥75% of doses of single-blind PBO-ICS during the Run-In, OR
9. Failure to complete diary on ≥75% of days during the Run-In

VI. PROTOCOL DETAIL AND VISIT STRUCTURE

A. Overview of study

This is a randomized, stratified, 3-period double-blind placebo-controlled crossover study of patients with symptomatic mild-to-moderate asthma, not already taking an inhaled corticosteroid, in whom the effect of "medium-dose" inhaled corticosteroid (e.g., mometasone, 220 mcg BID) will be compared with the effect of placebo and with a long-acting muscarinic antagonist (e.g., tiotropium, RESPIMAT 5mcg QD). Participants meeting the inclusion criteria will enter a 4-6-week long single-blind Placebo Run-in period and will be issued an electronic diary that tracks symptoms, medication use, and Peak Expiratory Flow (PEF). Sputum induction will be performed at entry (BL) and at 3 and 6 weeks (if necessary for eligibility), and sputum eosinophil percentage will be quantified.

Based on a "cut point" of ≥ 2% eosinophils and two measures of sputum eosinophil % during the run-in, participants will be categorized as "eosinophilic" (either persistently or intermittently eosinophilic) or "persistently non-eosinophilic" and stratified on this basis at randomization. We will determine if asthmatic participants who are persistently non-eosinophilic require a different treatment strategy than those with sputum eosinophilia. Serum will be collected, at the same time as sputum collection, for later measures of periostin because it is a *putative* biomarker of TH_2 inflammation, but it will be an exploratory measure and will not be used for stratification. Similarly, eNO and blood eosinophils will be measured during the run-in, at the same time as sputum collection, as exploratory biomarkers of treatment responses. Reversibility to albuterol and to ipratropium (Atrovent® HFA) will be assessed at baseline to see if these differ across strata and if they predict response. Participants who are not able to provide an acceptable sputum sample (<80% squamous cells) will be excluded. By measuring sputum eosinophil % two times during the run in (rather than just once), we will guard against mis-classifying the sputum eosinophil phenotype which can show intermittent eosinophilia in many instances [1] [2]. Participants will also be evaluated during the run-in for asthma control and for adherence to placebo-LMA and to diary completion. Those who meet adherence criteria (≥ 75%) and NAEPP criteria for uncontrolled asthma will then enter a 9 month-long treatment period during which they will be randomly assigned to a treatment sequence consisting of three treatment arms (e.g., mometasone 220 mcg BID, tiotropium RESPIMAT 5mcg QD , or PBO). Each treatment arm will be 12

weeks in duration without formal washouts; data from the first 4 weeks of each treatment period will be censored. Participants will be seen every 6 weeks for the duration of the study (9 visits total) and will be assessed by phone call at the 3-week point between visits. All participants will continue their electronic diaries throughout the study. At the time of randomization and at the end of each treatment period, participants will have an interim history, diary review, spirometry, and will complete questionnaires to assess asthma symptoms, asthma control, and quality of life.

The **primary outcome** will be the comparison between the eosinophil-negative group and the eosinophil-positive group of the differential response to inhaled corticosteroid vs. placebo and to long-acting muscarinic antagonist vs. placebo for the following three measures of asthma control: Treatment Failure (TF), Asthma Control Days (ACD), FEV_1.

Safety criteria are built into this study to ensure that participants whose asthma control worsens receive treatment early and before development of a significant asthma exacerbation. Exclusion criteria will be applied at baseline and again at the end of the Run-in period, to exclude participants with poorly controlled asthma. Treatment Failure (TF) is an outcome in this study and will be defined and treated using the criteria for the Symptom-Based Action Plan as was done successfully in the IMPACT study [3], another NHLBI-sponsored study in which at least one treatment arm for participants with persistent asthma did not include an inhaled corticosteroid. Just as in IMPACT, participants who meet TF status will receive high-dose ICS (e.g., mometasone 440 mcg BID x 10 days),

then return to randomized treatment and continue in the study. TF will be assessed throughout the Run-in and Treatment Phases of the study. Participants who experience ≥2 TF during the Run-in will be excluded from randomization, for safety. Participants who experience ≥2 TF or an Asthma Exacerbation during a double-blind treatment arm will cross over to the next treatment arm (or have their final in-person visit should this occur during the final treatment period).

B. Supervised ICS Washout

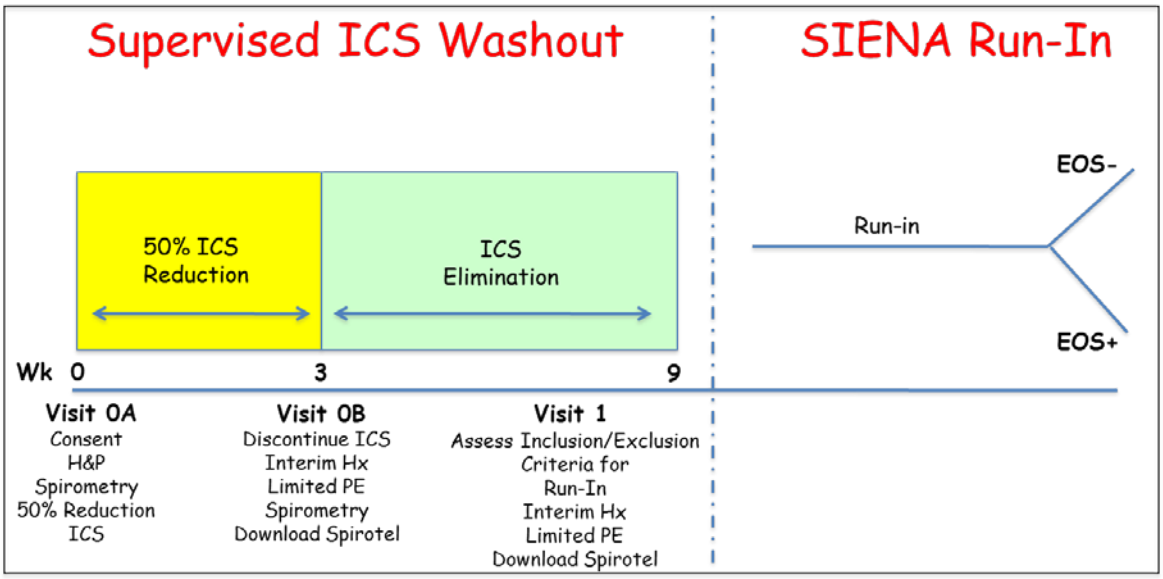
Both EPR-3 [25] and GINA [26] recommend step-down of pharmacologic therapy in individuals whose asthma is well-controlled for a period of time. For this reason, participants who at entry into the study are well-controlled and who are taking ICS intermittently or are taking low-dose ICS (equivalent of BDP 80-240 mcg/day) may be withdrawn from ICS prior to enrollment into the Run-In. For entry into this 9-week *Supervised ICS Washout*, participants must meet the following criteria:

A history over at least 3 months of:

- ICS ≤ BDP 80-240 mcg/day (or equivalent), OR
- ICS < 5 days/week

  AND
- Symptoms ≤ 2 days/week, AND
- Nocturnal symptoms ≤ 2 times/month, AND
- SABA use < 2days/week (not for EIB), AND
- FEV1 > 80% of predicted

Informed consent will be obtained for those participants who meet these criteria. A complete medical history will be obtained, and a complete physical exam will be completed. Spirometry will be performed at Visit 0A, and participants will reduce their ICS dose by 50%. Participants will be issued an electronic diary that tracks symptoms and PEF. They will be instructed



to contact the study personnel for any significant change in symptoms, or for a drop in PEF <65% of baseline. Participants will return for a Visit at week 3 (Visit 0B), diary and peak flow data will be reviewed for asthma control, interim history and brief physical exam performed and spirometry will be repeated; those participants who continue to meet the criteria for well controlled (see above) will discontinue ICS. Participants will continue to monitor symptoms and PEF, and will return to the study center at week 9 (Visit 1). At that time, diary and peak flow data will be reviewed for asthma control and spirometry will be repeated. An interim history and brief physical exam performed. Participants who meet

symptom-based inclusion/exclusion criteria (See page 29) will be entered into the Run-In.

C. Single-Blind Placebo Run-In

All participants in the SIENA trial will undergo an initial screening visit at Week 0 (Visit 1). If the participant entered the study not on inhaled corticosteroid (i.e. did not undergo the Supervised ICS Washout), informed consent will be obtained. The major goals of this visit are to confirm the diagnosis of asthma, obtain baseline information about demographics and asthma control, and to characterize the cellular components of each participant's sputum. During Visit 1, a complete medical history will be obtained, and the diagnosis of asthma will be confirmed with spirometry and albuterol bronchodilator reversibility. A complete physical exam will be completed. (Participants undergoing Supervised ICS washout will have interim history and short physical exam.) Female participants will undergo a urine pregnancy test. Asthma control will be assessed using a variety of questionnaires. Body mass index (BMI, kg/m2) will be calculated from obtained height and weight in all participants; waist circumference and other body measurements will be measured. These data will be utilized to assess if any of these covariates influence asthma control. Participants who do not demonstrate bronchodilator reversibility at Visit 1 will return within 1-2 days for Visit 1A, at which methacholine bronchoprovocation will be performed. Participants who meet either reversibility or PC20 criteria for asthma will undergo sputum induction, and blood will be drawn for a complete blood count with differential (eosinophils), periostin, total serum IgE, and allergy

testing (immunoCAP). FeNO will be assessed on all participants. Participants eligible to continue will be provided single-blind placebo-long-acting muscarinic antagonist, as well as an electronic diary/peak flow meter device (for those who did not participate in Supervised ICS Washout). Each participant will be provided with open label high dose ICS (e.g., mometasone 440 mcg BID x 10 days) which they will take BID x 10 days if they experience treatment failure.

At Visit 2 (Week 3) participants will provide an interim history and undergo a brief physical exam. Spirometry and ipratropium (Atrovent® HFA) bronchodilator reversibility will be performed. Participants will undergo sputum induction, blood will be drawn for periostin and eosinophils (CBC with differential), and FeNO will be measured. DNA from whole blood will be obtained for future genotyping studies, and plasma will be banked for future proteomic studies. Household Socio-Economic Information and Home Environment questionnaires will be given. The diary and peak flow data will be reviewed for asthma control as well as adherence, and asthma control questionnaires will be completed. Treatment failure criteria will be evaluated.

At Visit 3 (Week 6), participants will provide an interim history and undergo a brief physical exam. Spirometry will be performed. Participants who have not yet provided 2 satisfactory sputum samples will undergo sputum induction, blood will be drawn for periostin and eosinophils (CBC with differential), and FeNO will be measured. The diary and peak flow data will be reviewed for asthma control as well as adherence, and asthma control questionnaires will be completed. The Perceived Stress Scale and Sinonasal Questionnaire also will be completed.

Treatment failure criteria will be evaluated. If adherence and other study criteria are met, participants will be considered eligible to continue in the study and will be stratified based on sputum eosinophils (≥2% vs. <2%) and randomized 1:1:1 to enter the 3 arm cross-over treatment phase of the study. An Asthma Exacerbation packet will be dispensed.

D. Double-Blind 3-Period Crossover Treatment Phase

During the treatment phase (Weeks 6-42, Visits 3-9), participants will take ICS, inhaled LMA or inhaled placebo, in random sequence, each for 12 weeks. They will be seen every 6 weeks and will complete a telephone visit at the intervening 3-week time points. At each Visit, they will provide an interim history, undergo a brief physical exam (long physical exam at Visit 9), perform spirometry, and complete asthma control questionnaires. At Visits 5, 7 and 9, the Sinonasal Questionnaire also will be completed. Female participants will undergo a urine pregnancy test at Visit 9, Study coordinators will review medication adherence and peak flow records. Treatment failure criteria will be thoroughly evaluated at each clinic and phone visit, and participants will be asked to contact the clinical site between visits if they experience symptoms of treatment failure.

If a participant meets criteria for treatment failure, he/she will take high-dose open label ICS BID x 10 days, and will continue assigned double-blind study drug (unless the investigator has reason to believe that study drug contributed directly to the treatment failure). If the treatment failure event resolves, the participant will continue in the study. If treatment failure occurs <6

weeks before the end of a treatment period, that period will be extended so that ≥6 weeks will have elapsed before a participant crosses over to the next treatment arm (or has their final visit should this occur during the final treatment period). Participants who experience ≥2 Treatment Failures or an Asthma Exacerbation will cross over to the next treatment arm (or have their final visit should this occur during the final treatment period). Participants who experience an Asthma Exacerbation will be treated with prednisone and seen at the clinic after 3 days to ascertain the severity of the event and ensure appropriate treatment. During periods 1 and 2, this clinic visit will coincide with their crossover visit and during period 3, this visit will coincide with their final in-person visit. Phone visits will be conducted on days 10, 14, and 21 following prednisone start to monitor exacerbation recovery, and additional safety visits will occur if necessary. Participants will complete questionnaires to characterize the exacerbation and recovery, as described in section ***IV E, Characterization of Asthma Exacerbations.***

E. Detailed Visit Structure

Visit 0A (pre-screen; Supervised ICS Washout)

We anticipate that only a minority of participants will participate in this 9 week ICS Washout: individuals with well-controlled asthma on either intermittent or low-dose ICS. The goal of this visit is to explain the study to potential participants, obtain informed consent, perform a detailed medical history and physical examination, perform spirometry, and assess their asthma control to determine if they may reduce their ICS under supervision.

Procedures Performed:

- Informed consent
- Medical history
- Physical Exam
- Spirometry
- Dispense/Explain electronic diary and PEF meter
- 50% reduction in ICS dose

Visit 0B (3 weeks after Visit 0A)

The goal of this visit is to assess the participant's asthma control and to repeat spirometry. If the participant continues to be well-controlled, he/she will be directed to discontinue ICS and to continue to monitor asthma control using the electronic diary and PEF meter.

Procedures Performed:

- Interim medical history
- Limited Physical Exam
- Spirometry
- Diary and PEF review

Visit 1 (End of Supervised ICS Washout; Must occur 6 weeks after Visit 0B)

The goal of this visit is to confirm that participants have maintained satisfactory asthma control during the *Supervised ICS Washout*, and continue with Visit 1 below.

Procedures Performed:

- Interim medical history
- Limited Physical Exam
- Spirometry
- Diary and PEF review

Visit 1 (Week 0; Entry to Single-Blind Run-In)

For the majority of subjects, this will be their initial visit; for those who participate in the *Supervised ICS Washout* this will occur 9 weeks after Visit 0A.

The goals of this visit are to explain the study to potential participants, obtain informed consent, confirm the diagnosis of asthma, and characterize the cellular components of each participant's sputum, and start single-blind Placebo-LMA.

Procedures Performed:

- Informed consent
- Complete medical history
- Physical Exam
- Pregnancy test
- Height, weight; waist, hip, neck measurements (anthropometrics) for adults
- Spirometry
- Albuterol Bronchodilator Reversibility
- Asthma Control Test
- Asthma Symptom Utility Index (ASUI)

- Asthma Bother Profile (QofL)
- Impact of Asthma on Quality of Life (RAND-IAQL-12)[31]
- Sputum Induction
- Blood for eosinophils (CBC with differential), IgE, allergy tests, and periostin
- Measurement of FeNO
- Dispense/Explain electronic diary and PEF meter
- Dispense single-blind Placebo-LMA inhaler and explain use
- Dispense open label “high-dose” ICS for Treatment Failure “rescue”
- Dispense prednisone

Visit 1A (Week 0, 1-2 days after V1; Methacholine Visit)

For individuals who did not meet the bronchodilator reversal criteria at Visit 1, this visit serves to confirm the diagnosis of asthma.

Procedures Performed

- Pregnancy test
- Spirometry
- Methacholine Bronchoprovocation
- Remaining procedures from V1 (See Visit Table in Appendix)

Visit 2 (Week 3)

The purpose of this visit is to perform additional study procedures and to obtain the second induced sputum sample.

Procedures Performed:

- Interim History
- Limited Physical Exam
- Ipratropium (Atrovent® HFA) Bronchodilator Reversibility
- Asthma Control Test
- Asthma Symptom Utility Index (ASUI)
- Household Socio-Economic Information Questionnaire
- Home Environment Questionnaire
- Spirometry
- Sputum Induction
- Blood for eosinophils (CBC with differential) and periostin
- Genetics blood draw
- Measurement of FeNO
- Review electronic diary, PEF meter and medication use
- Treatment Failure Assessment

Visit 3 (Week 6; Randomization; Start of Treatment Phase)

The purpose of this visit is to assess the participant's asthma control and adherence at the end of the 4-6 week Run-In period, and to determine if they meet inclusion/exclusion criteria for Randomization. Participants for whom only 1 of the 2 prior induced sputum samples were satisfactory will again undergo Sputum Induction (SI).

Procedures Performed:

- Interim History
- Limited Physical Exam

- Review electronic diary, PEF meter and medication use
- Spirometry
- Sputum Induction (for participants with <2 satisfactory samples)
- Blood for eosinophils (CBC with differential) and periostin (for participants who perform SI)
- Measurement of FeNO (for participants who perform SI)
- Asthma Control Test (ACT)
- Asthma Symptom Utility Index (ASUI)
- Asthma Bother Profile (Quality of Life)
- Impact of Asthma on Quality of Life (RAND-IAQL-12)
- Sinonasal Questionnaire (SNQ)
- Asthma-Specific Work Productivity and Activities Impairment Questionnaire (WPAI-AS)
- Perceived Stress Scale (PSS)
- Acute Asthma Assessment Questionnaire (AAAQ)
- Dispense Exacerbation Packet
- Treatment Failure Assessment
- Review Eligibility Criteria
- Randomize
- Dispense Randomized Study Drugs

Visit 4, Visit 6, Visit 8 (Weeks 12, 24, 36; midpoint of each treatment period)

The purpose of these visits is to assess participants' asthma control and to encourage adherence to the treatment and documentation regimen.

Procedures Performed:

- Interim History
- Limited Physical Exam
- Review electronic diary, PEF meter and medication use
- Treatment Failure Assessment
- Spirometry
- Asthma Control Test (ACT)
- Asthma Symptom Utility Index (ASUI)
- Dispense Randomized Study Drugs

Visit 5, Visit 7, Visit 9 (Weeks 18, 30, 42; end of each treatment period)

The purpose of these visits is to assess participants' asthma control and to encourage adherence to the treatment and documentation regimen.

Procedures Performed:

- Interim History
- Limited Physical Exam at Visit 5, 7; Physical Exam at Visit 9
- Height, weight; waist, hip, neck measurements (anthropometrics) at Visit 9 for adults
- Pregnancy test (Visit 9 only)
- Review electronic diary, PEF meter and medication use
- Treatment Failure Assessment
- Spirometry
- Asthma Control Test (ACT)
- Asthma Symptom Utility Index (ASUI)

- Asthma Bother Profile (Quality of Life)
- Impact of Asthma on Quality of Life (RAND-IAQL-12)
- Sinonasal Questionnaire (SNQ)
- Asthma-Specific Work Productivity and Activities Impairment Questionnaire (WPAI-AS)
- Dispense Randomized Study Drugs (excluding Visit 9)
- Satisfaction Questionnaire (Visit 9 only)

Exacerbation Visit

Procedures Performed:

- Interim History
- Physical Exam
- Review electronic diary, PEF meter and medication use
- Spirometry
- Asthma Exacerbation Questionnaire
- Acute Asthma Assessment Questionnaire

VII. DRUG SUPPLIES

Participants for the SIENA study will receive a single-blind Placebo-LMA during the Run-In Period and will be treated in a double-blind cross-over fashion during the treatment period with an ICS, LMA, and placebo.

During the double-blind treatment phase, participants will receive "medium dose" ICS (e.g., mometasone, 220 mcg BID) or matching ICS-placebo. As has been done with previous ACRN and AsthmaNet studies, all

pharmaceutical companies who make inhaled corticosteroids were invited (by letter) to provide drug and matching placebo for the study. As there is no scientific rationale for choosing one ICS preparation over another, the final decision is based on the availability of an appropriate dose/device, and the expense.

Participants will also receive inhaled LMA (e.g., tiotropium RESPIMAT 5mcg QD) or LMA-placebo during the double-blind treatment phase. We invited the manufacturers of tiotropium and aclidinium, Boehringer Ingelheim and Forest, to provide active drug and matching placebo.

Based on these factors, we anticipate conducting the study with tiotropium and tiotropium-placebo via Respimat, and with mometasone and mometasone-placebo via DPI device. The DCC has experience with drug acquisition, masking and distribution as well as with obtaining placebos. The budget includes funds for this work. (See Appendix D: Study Drug Procurement and Distribution)

VIII. POWER CALCULATION AND STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

A. Randomization

The target sample size for the SIENA trial is 384 randomized participants (192 in the eosinophilic phenotype and 192 in the non-eosinophilic phenotype).

This study incorporates a design in which each participant will receive each of three treatment regimens over three 12-week periods (known as a three-way crossover design). If we denote the three treatment regimens as A, B, and C, then each SIENA participant will be randomized to one of the following six

sequences:

ABC, ACB, BAC, BCA, CAB, CBA

Because SIENA invokes a three-way crossover design, a stratified randomization based on prognostic factors is not critical. Instead, we only will invoke clinical site within phenotype (eosinophilic, non-eosinophilic) as a stratifying variable with permuted blocks of size six (one complete cycle of the six sequences). When a participant at a particular Clinical Center is deemed eligible for the study, the Clinic Coordinator will access the AsthmaNet Randomization Module. After entering the participant's pertinent information, the Clinic Coordinator will be asked to verify that all of the entered information is correct. If so, the Clinic Coordinator will be given inhaler numbers to be dispensed to that participant. At certain visits, the coordinator will access the Randomization Module again to generate new inhaler numbers containing the regimen consistent with the participant's randomized drug sequence. In order to maintain security of the randomization schedules, DCC data management and coordination staff will receive automatically a notice from the AsthmaNet server that a participant has been randomized and/or had a new inhaler number generated.

B. Masking

To minimize the bias due to possible knowledge of the sequence assignment, the study will be double-blinded. Thus, the investigators and the participants will not know which treatments are being administered during the treatment periods.

C. Statistical Analysis Plan for the Primary and Secondary Outcomes

The SIENA trial invokes a three-way crossover design. Each of the three treatment periods endures for 12 weeks, but the data from the first four weeks of each treatment period are not used in the statistical analyses because of the lack of wash-out periods in the crossover design.

The primary outcome in the SIENA trial is a composite based on the three components of treatment failure, asthma control days (ACDs), and FEV_1. For each SIENA participant, we will compare ICS to placebo and LMA to placebo in a hierarchical manner based on the data from the latter eight weeks of their respective treatment periods. The process is described as follows for the generic comparison of treatment regimen A to treatment regimen B:

1. If the SIENA participant does not experience treatment failure on treatment regimen A, but does experience treatment failure on treatment regimen B, then treatment regimen A is deemed to be superior to treatment regimen B and the process is terminated. If not, then continue to the next step.
2. If the SIENA participant experiences at least 31 fewer annualized ACDs on treatment regimen A as compared to treatment regimen B, then treatment regimen A is deemed to be superior to treatment regimen B and the process is terminated. If not, then continue to the next step.
3. If the SIENA participant displays at least a 5% improvement in FEV_1 on treatment regimen A as compared to treatment regimen B, then treatment

regimen A is deemed to be superior to treatment regimen B and the process is terminated. If not, then the two treatment regimens are deemed to be "equivalent" or "tied" for that SIENA participant.

Thus, the composite outcome for the i^{th} SIENA participant is a bivariate binary variable, $Y_i = (Y_{i1}, Y_{i2})$, where

1. $Y_{i1} = 1$ if ICS is superior to placebo for the i^{th} participant or 0 otherwise,
2. $Y_{i2} = 1$ if LMA is superior to placebo for the i^{th} participant or 0 otherwise.

We will not assess superiority for the composite outcome, however, from the raw data for each SIENA participant. There may be period effects due to the crossover design and there may be seasonal effects due to the staggered entry over time for participant enrollment. Therefore, we will assess superiority for each SIENA participant using adjusted data, in particular for the ACDs and FEV_1. We will apply a linear mixed-effects model for the ACDs and FEV_1 measurements, in which the longitudinal data for the linear mixed-effects model will come from week 6 (baseline), weeks 12 and 18 (first treatment period), weeks 24 and 30 (second treatment period), and weeks 36 and 42 (third treatment period). The statistical model will include

1. fixed effects for treatment regimen, sequence, period, and season of enrollment (spring, summer, fall, winter) nested within each of the eosinophilic and non-eosinophilic phenotypes
2. a random effect for clinical site within each of the eosinophilic and non-

eosinophilic phenotypes

3. a 7 × 7 unstructured variance-covariance matrix for the seven measurements per participant within each of the eosinophilic and non-eosinophilic phenotypes

We will adjust the ACDs and FEV_1 values for each SIENA participant within each treatment regimen period by subtracting off the estimated effects for sequence, period, and season within that SIENA participant's phenotype.

Let

- $p_{Eos+,ICS}$ = probability that ICS is superior to placebo within the eosinophilic phenotype
- $p_{Eos+,LMA}$ = probability that LMA is superior to placebo within the eosinophilic phenotype
- $p_{Eos-,ICS}$ = probability that ICS is superior to placebo within the non-eosinophilic phenotype
- $p_{Eos-,LMA}$ = probability that LMA is superior to placebo within the non-eosinophilic phenotype

Then the null hypotheses for the primary analysis of the co-primary outcome variables are

H_0: $p_{Eos+,ICS} = p_{Eos-,ICS}$ and H_0: $p_{Eos+,LMA} = p_{Eos-,LMA}$

We will apply standard two-sample frequency tests to each of these null hypotheses.

Secondary analyses with the primary outcome include the following:

1. An asymptotic chi-square test with two degrees of freedom for comparing the eosinophilic and non-eosinophilic phenotypes with respect to ICS and LMA simultaneously, i.e., testing H_0: $p_{Eos+,ICS} = p_{Eos–,ICS}$ and $p_{Eos+,LMA} = p_{Eos–,LMA}$
2. Exact binomial tests within the non-eosinophilic phenotype to test H_0: $p_{Eos–,ICS} \leq 0.5$ and H_0: $p_{Eos–,LMA} \leq 0.5$ separately with a Bonferroni correction (significance level = 0.025 for each test).
3. Replication of these primary and secondary analyses using the other biomarkers (blood eosinophils, periostin, and exhaled nitric oxide – positive and negative groups formed according to baseline medians) instead of sputum eosinophils.

All of the analyses described above will follow the intention-to-treat paradigm whereby all available data from randomized participants are included in the analyses regardless of information about deviations from study protocol.

D. Statistical Analysis Plan for Additional Secondary Outcomes

We will analyze separately each of three components of the composite outcome as secondary outcomes. We will apply a proportional hazards regression analysis for the time to treatment failure, with a random effect term (frailty) for the SIENA participant to account for the correlations within the SIENA participant [27]. The proportional hazards regression model will include fixed terms for treatment regimen, sequence, period, and season of enrollment and an additional random effect term for clinical site. We will apply a linear mixed-effects

model, as described above, for longitudinal data on ACDs and FEV_1. We will apply a similar statistical approach for the other secondary outcomes that are measured on a continuum, such as diary peak flow values and logarithmic-transformed methacholine challenge PC_{20}. We will analyze time to asthma exacerbation in a manner similar to that for time to treatment failure.

We will pursue additional secondary analyses to investigate whether baseline measurements of the biomarkers (blood eosinophils, periostin, and exhaled nitric oxide) significantly predict any of these secondary outcomes. We will achieve this by including the biomarkers in the statistical models described in the previous paragraph.

Finally, we will perform exploratory subgroup analyses of the primary and secondary outcomes within levels of gender, minority status, age group, baseline BMI, and baseline FEV_1.

E. Missing Data

Because of the possibility of drop-outs and other missed visits, there will be some missing data. The statistical models and analyses that are planned for the primary and secondary outcomes assume that the data are missing-at-random (MAR). Because we are applying likelihood-based methods for the data adjustment with primary outcome and for all of the secondary outcomes, MAR data still yield valid estimates. Although not expected, if it appears that the MAR assumption is not

reasonable, then we will invoke shared parameter models to simultaneously model the time to drop-out and the individual secondary outcome [28].

F. Interim Analyses

There will be no formal interim analysis of efficacy in this trial. Nevertheless, interim statistical analyses to evaluate the safety of the three treatment regimens will be presented to the AsthmaNet Data and Safety Monitoring Board (DSMB) semi-annually for review. Based on the results of these interim analyses, the DSMB will recommend to the NHLBI the continuation or discontinuation of the trial. In addition, the DSMB will be monitoring all of the safety data throughout the course of the trial and will be notified within 72 hours of any serious adverse event (SAE) that is deemed both unexpected and related to the study. All SAEs will be reviewed at each 6-month review.

G. Power Calculations

The target sample for the SIENA trial is 384 randomized participants (192 in the eosinophilic phenotype and 192 in the non-eosinophilic phenotype).

For the co-primary comparisons, the sample size of 384 yields 90% statistical power with two-sided, 0.025 significance level tests (Bonferroni correction), while allowing for a 15% drop-out rate, to detect a difference of 0.2 in probabilities between the two phenotypes.

With respect to the secondary analyses of the primary outcome, the sample size of 384 randomized participants yields 90% statistical power for

1. comparing the phenotypes simultaneously with respect to ICS and LMA, i.e., testing the null hypothesis H_0: $p_{Eos+,ICS} = p_{Eos–,ICS}$ and $p_{Eos+,LMA} = p_{Eos–,LMA}$
2. detecting a probability of treatment superiority of 0.64 versus the hypothesized value of 0.5 within the non-eosinophilic phenotype with a Bonferroni correction (significance level = 0.025)

IX. RISKS AND BENEFITS

A. Risks and Benefits of Study Procedures

***Venipuncture**:* Blood samples will be obtained by venipuncture of an antecubital vein to determine IgE, allergen sensitivity, periostin, eosinophils, and for DNA extraction for future genotyping studies.

***Risks**:* The risks of venipuncture are minimal. The possible risks include bruising and/or infection at the site of the venipuncture and vasovagal episodes experienced by the blood donors. Pressure will be applied to the venipuncture site to prevent bruising. Aseptic technique will be used to prevent infection. Blood will be obtained while the donors are in a seated position and medical and nursing personnel will be available at the study sites to treat and manage vasovagal episodes.

***Benefits**:* IgE and allergen sensitivity are necessary to characterize (phenotype) the participants. Periostin and eosinophils are being examined as exploratory biomarkers of TH2-high asthma. The DNA isolated for future genotyping studies

will provide important insight into potential genetic modifiers of responses to inhaled corticosteroids and to long-acting muscarinic antagonists.

The potential benefits justify the potential risks.

Pulmonary function testing (spirometry):

Risks*:* Spirometry will be performed to determine the participants' pulmonary function. The risks of spirometry are minimal. The possible risks include precipitation of bronchospasm and light-headedness from repeated blowing attempts. Medical and nursing personnel and medications will be available at the study sites to treat and manage bronchospasm. Inhalation of a short acting beta-2 adrenergic agonist (albuterol) and a short-acting anti-cholinergic (ipratropium, Atrovent® HFA) will be used to assess reversibility. The possible risks of inhaled beta-2 adrenergic agonists include tachycardia and hand tremors. Ipratropium (Atrovent® HFA) is an anticholinergic bronchodilator that is FDA approved for the treatment of chronic bronchitis, emphysema and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD). Although ipratropium has not been FDA-approved for use in asthma, it is widely used for asthma, and an NIH Task Force [32] and US and International guidelines [33] all recommend ipratropium in this dose for characterization of asthma. This is another test to measure improvement in spirometry but showing improvement with this test is not a screening requirement. Taking the 4 puffs of ipratropium (Atrovent® HFA) required for this test can cause adverse effects including headache, dry mouth, nausea, bronchitis, and shortness of breath. These side effects were reported in patients

with COPD who took ipratropium for 12-weeks. Since participants will only take ipratropium once, the likelihood of these side effects is much less. The safety of ipratropium in children is not known.

***Benefits**:* Spirometry with assessment of reversibility to a short acting beta-2 adrenergic agonist and to ipratropium (Atrovent® HFA) will be used to determine if the participants meet the inclusion criteria for this study and to examine whether a differential response to beta-2 adrenergic agonists vs anti-cholinergics predicts response to ICS vs. LMA. Spirometry will be used during the study to monitor for asthma control and treatment failure.

The potential benefits justify the potential risks.

Methacholine inhalation challenge: Methacholine challenge will be used to assess airway hyper-responsiveness.

***Risks**:* The major risk of methacholine challenge is the induction of severe bronchoconstriction. As a precaution, participants will not undergo methacholine challenge if their FEV1 is less than 55% of predicted or 1.0 liter. Medical and nursing personnel, medications and equipment will be available at the study sites to treat and manage any bronchoconstriction episodes.

***Benefits**:* There are two benefits to this procedure. First, for the participants who do not demonstrate a 12% improvement in FEV1, a positive methacholine challenge would allow them to meet one of the inclusion criteria for this study. Second, the comparison of the methacholine PC_{20} in eosinophil positive vs

eosinophil negative participants will provide important characterization of these 2 phenotypes - which may be important in predicting or interpreting response to asthma treatments.

The potential benefits justify the potential risks.

Induced sputum*:* Sputum will be induced with hypertonic saline to collect an airway sample and to assess for airway inflammation.

Risks*:* Like any bronchoprovocation challenge, sputum induction can provoke bronchospasm and warrants close supervision during its performance.

Benefits*:* There are no direct benefits to the participant. This procedure will allow us to characterize participants as "eosinophilic" or "non-eosinophilic" and is a requirement for stratification prior to randomization.

The potential benefits justify the potential risks*.*

Exhaled Nitric Oxide*: Exhaled Nitric Oxide will be measured each time a participant undergoes sputum induction. This involves exhaling gently into a small, handheld device that measures FeNO.*

Risks*:* The risks of this maneuver are minimal. As with spirometry, it is possible that a participant could become lightheaded from blowing, but these are not forced maneuvers.

Benefits*:* There is no direct benefit to participants. This information provides an assessment of the amount of inflammation in the airways, which may relate to

asthma control. This measurement is an exploratory outcome of the study, to be compared with sputum eosinophils.

The potential benefits justify the potential risks.

B. Risks of Study Design

Risks*:* Participants in the study have persistent symptomatic asthma and will not receive regular inhaled corticosteroids during the 4-6 week Run-In Period and during 2 of the 3 three-month-long double-blind Treatment Periods. (All participants will, however, receive inhaled corticosteroids if their asthma control deteriorates). In addition, we believe that the "eosinophil negative" participants will not respond to inhaled corticosteroid treatment. It is therefore likely that a significant number of participants will experience deterioration of asthma control during the study. For this reason, we have defined a Treatment Failure status that we believe is sufficiently conservative that participants whose asthma control deteriorates will be "rescued" before they develop an asthma exacerbation. This rescue algorithm was used successfully in the NHLBI-ACRN IMPACT study [3] - a comparison of daily versus "as-needed" ICS for mild persistent asthma. Participants who meet treatment failure status during the Run-in will be treated according to a rescue algorithm and will continue in the study. If necessary, the run-in will be extended so that ≥ 6 weeks elapse after TF before randomization. Participants with ≥2 TFs during the Run-In will be excluded from the double-blind Treatment Period. To provide an additional level of safety, we have added additional exclusion criteria at the end of the Run-In that must be met before

participants can be randomized. Finally, TF criteria will also be used throughout the treatment period - to ensure the safety of participants.

We have designed the study with frequent study visits and phone visits (every 3 weeks) to allow for close monitoring of asthma control. All participants will be given an electronic diary/peak flow device at entry into the Run-In, which will provide objective data for assessment of control. Participants who do not adhere to this monitoring on 75% of days will not be permitted to proceed to the double-blind Treatment Period.

Participants who experience an Asthma Exacerbation will be treated with prednisone and seen at the clinic after 3 days to ascertain the severity of the event and ensure appropriate treatment. As part of our "characterization of asthma exacerbations", they will be evaluated in person or by phone on days 3, 10, 14, and 21.

***Benefits**:* Although we can guarantee no direct benefit for participants, it is possible that those individuals who are "eosinophil negative" and who we believe do not respond to ICS, may respond favorably to LMA.

With all of these safeguards in place, we believe we have designed a study where ***the potential benefits justify the potential risks***.

C. Risks and Benefits of Study Drugs

Inhaled Corticosteroid (ICS): ICS is the standard treatment for chronic persistent asthma.

***Risks**:* The potential risks of ICS are well-known, and include oropharyngeal candidiasis, thinning of skin, osteoporosis, and cataracts. There is no reason to believe that the risk is greater in this patient population.

Benefits: We may learn that participants who are eosinophil negative do better with LMA than with ICS, which may allow them to minimize their potential risk in the future.

The potential benefits justify the potential risks.

Long-acting Muscarinic Antagonist (LMA): All participants will take an LMA (tiotropium RESPIMAT 5mcg QD) during 1 of 3 double-blind Treatment Periods.

Risks: In general, LMAs have a well-established safety profile in COPD. Tiotropium Respimat is not currently approved for use in the US. It is, however, approved in many other countries for treatment of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD). A different form of tiotropium (Spiriva® HandiHaler) is approved in the US for the treatment of COPD.

While Tiotropium Respimat has not yet been approved in the US for COPD or Asthma, and as such no label is available to reference, it has been tested in 3282 patients with COPD and 1634 adult and adolescent patients with asthma. The most commonly reported adverse reactions were nasopharyngitis, cough, dry mouth, sinusitis and bronchitis. Tiotropium should not be taken by patients with narrow angle glaucoma (high pressure in the eyes), prostatic hypertrophy (enlarged prostate), bladder-neck obstruction (difficulty in urination), or renal insufficiency (kidney disease). A few reports suggested the possibility

that tiotropium Respimat might increase the risk of stroke, heart attack, and death in patients with COPD when compared with the FDA-approved tiotropium Handihaler formulation available for treatment. To clarify this question and to exclude a relation between treatment with tiotropium Respimat and an increased rate of deaths, a large long-term study of 17,135 patients with COPD was conducted. Analysis of the data from the trial concluded that tiotropium Respimat had a safety profile similar to tiotropium HandiHaler in patients with COPD, and was not associated with an increased risk of death.

Participants with history of urinary retention, elevated intraocular pressure, and significant cardiovascular disease will be excluded from the study.

An IND has been obtained from the FDA (#121996) for the SIENA study.

Benefits: Tiotropium has been shown to be not inferior to salmeterol as add-on treatment in asthma, and in a small study tiotropium increased FEV1 in asthmatics with low sputum eosinophil counts. Because all patients do not respond to inhaled corticosteroids, and some appear to have adverse effects associated with their use, there is a need for additional controller medications which can be used when inhaled corticosteroid does not provide adequate asthma control. If tiotropium bromide is found to be effective when used in this manner, important benefits to asthma patients would be anticipated.

The potential benefits justify the potential risks.

X. ADVERSE EVENTS

A. Definition and reporting

Participants are at risk of developing adverse events during study enrollment. A clinical adverse event is any unintended worsening in the structure (signs) or function (symptoms) of the body, whether or not considered to be study-related. This includes any side effect, injury, or sensitivity reaction, as well as any intercurrent event. A laboratory adverse event is any clinically-important worsening in a test variable which occurs during the course of the study, whether or not considered to be drug-related. An adverse event is deemed serious if it suggests a significant hazard, contraindication, side effect, or precaution. Serious adverse events include any experience that is fatal or life-threatening, is permanently disabling, requires or prolongs inpatient hospitalization, or is a congenital anomaly, cancer, or overdose.

Documentation of an adverse event will be recorded on the Clinical Adverse Event Report Form and will include the following information: Description of the condition, dates of condition, treatment of condition (medications, doses, dates), whether hospitalization or emergency treatment was required, treatment outcome, relationship of the adverse event to the study medication(s), and severity of the event.

B. Adverse Events Unrelated to Asthma

Adverse events due to concurrent illnesses other than asthma may be grounds for withdrawal if the illness is considered significant by the study investigator or if the participant is no longer able to effectively participate in the

study. Participants experiencing minor intercurrent illnesses may continue in the study provided that the nature, severity, and duration of the illness are recorded and that any unscheduled medications required to treat the illness are also recorded. Examples of minor intercurrent illnesses include acute rhinitis, sinusitis, upper respiratory infections, urinary tract infections, and gastroenteritis. Medications are allowed for treatment of these conditions in accordance with the judgment of the responsible study physician.

C. Adverse Events Related to Asthma: Treatment Failure and Asthma Exacerbation

Since participants have persistent symptomatic asthma and will not receive regular inhaled corticosteroids during the 4-6 week Run-In Period and during 2 of the 3 three-month long double-blind Treatment periods, we anticipate that asthma treatment failures will occur. Safety net procedures, including visits and frequent telephone contacts, are in place to identify participants who experience a treatment failure (a primary outcome) or asthma exacerbation during the study.

Between in-person study visits (as described above), participants will be contacted by telephone by the clinic coordinator to assure that they are continuing to participate appropriately in the study protocol, to answer any questions that may arise, and to assure that their asthma is under adequate control, as assessed by the participant. The coordinator will attempt to determine whether the participant is showing signs of treatment failure using specific criteria. If it is determined that the participant fulfills criteria for treatment failure,

they will be advised to initiate high-dose ICS rescue treatment (e.g., mometasone 440 mcg BID x 10 days).

If, between phone contacts or in-person visits, a significant asthma exacerbation has occurred, the participant should contact the clinic coordinator and/or be evaluated at the study site or the nearest medical emergency facility as quickly as possible (within 72 hours) for initiation of rescue prednisone. For both adults and children, the recommended prednisone dose for acute exacerbations is 2 mg/kg/day (maximum 60 mg) as a single morning dose for three days followed by 1 mg/kg/day (maximum 30 mg) as a single morning dose for 2 days. All administered doses will be rounded down to the nearest 5 mg in children. Phone visits will be conducted on days 10, 14, and 21, to monitor exacerbation recovery.

Definition of Treatment Failure:

The definition of TF is based on the Symptom-Based Action Plan that was used successfully in the ACRN IMPACT Study [3] and includes:

- Awakening from asthma three or more times in a two-week period or on two consecutive nights, or
- Using albuterol for relief of symptoms four or more times/day for two or more consecutive days, or
- Albuterol has been relieving symptoms for less than four hours after each treatment over a 12-hour period, or
- Using albuterol for relief of symptoms daily for seven days, and this use exceeds two times the weekly use of albuterol in the baseline

period, or

- exercise induces unusual breathlessness.

Definition of Asthma Exacerbation:

Although all participants with an asthma exacerbation will also meet the criteria outlined for treatment failure above, asthma exacerbations are more severe episodes of acute worsening, defined by meeting criteria for treatment failure AND one or more of the following:

- Failure to respond within 48 hours to treatment failure rescue algorithm
- FEV1 <50% of baseline on 2 consecutive measurements
- FEV1 <40% of predicted on 2 consecutive measurements
- Use of ≥ 16 puffs of "as needed" β-agonist per 24 hours for a period of 48 hours
- Experiencing an exacerbation of asthma in the opinion study investigator or personal physician
- Use of oral/parenteral corticosteroid due to asthma

D. Adjustments to Trial Medications and Rescue Algorithms during Treatment Failures and Asthma Exacerbations

Participants who develop treatment failure during the Run-In period or double-blind Treatment Period will be treated as described previously with high-dose ICS (e.g., mometasone 440 mcg BID x 10 days), and continue in the study. Participants who experience two treatment failures during the run-in period will

not be allowed to participate in the study further. Participants who meet criteria for treatment failure during the double-blind Treatment Period will continue in the study. If the treatment failure occurs <6 weeks before the end of a treatment period, that period will be extended so that ≥6 weeks will have elapsed before the participant crosses over to the next treatment arm (or has their final visit should this occur during the final treatment period). Participants who experience ≥ 2 Treatment Failure episodes or an Asthma Exacerbation during a treatment arm will cross over to the next treatment arm (or have their final in-person visit should this occur during the final treatment period).

Participants who experience a treatment failure event that also meets the criteria for a significant asthma exacerbation, will be treated with Prednisone. For both adults and children, the recommended prednisone dose for acute exacerbations is 2 mg/kg/day (maximum 60 mg) as a single morning dose for three days followed by 1 mg/kg/day (maximum 30 mg) as a single morning dose for 2 days; all administered doses will be rounded down to the nearest 5 mg in children. Participants will be assessed in person and by phone on days 0, 3, 10, 14, and 21. Additional visits and treatment for exacerbations is at the discretion of the treating physician.

E. Rescue Algorithm for Asthma Exacerbations and Treatment Failure Non-responders

Participants who are not responsive to the treatment failure rescue algorithm or those who develop asthma exacerbations will be managed according to the following rescue algorithms. Rescue algorithms are based on

recommendations from the NAEPP Guidelines for Diagnosis and Management of Asthma and prior ACRN trials. Albuterol and oral prednisone are the principal medications for rescue management and participants will be instructed in their use for home management. Oral prednisone will be used if alteration of inhaled corticosteroid does not resolve the exacerbation. For severe acute episodes of asthma, treatment will be administered according to the best medical judgment of the treating physician.

Home Care

Asthma exacerbations will be recognized by criteria described above. Participants will be educated to recognize exacerbations as early as possible to facilitate prompt treatment and to lessen morbidity.

Participants who recognize increased symptoms and/or a fall in PEF to ≤65% baseline will use albuterol by MDI, 2-4 puffs, every 20 min up to 60-90 min if needed and then every 4 hours, or less, if needed.

If the PEF does not increase to >65% baseline or if symptoms are not improved after the first 60-90 min of therapy, the participant should contact the investigator, their primary physician or seek care in the emergency department. Failure of albuterol to control or maintain PEF >65% baseline may necessitate the use of oral steroids (see below).

Physician's Office or Emergency Room Treatment

Participants will be assessed by history, physical examination, and by physiological monitoring including spirometry or PEF. If the participant's PEF and/or FEV_1 are less than 25% predicted or if the participant shows evidence of altered mental status, cyanosis, labored breathing, or use of accessory muscles, sampling of arterial blood for respiratory gas analysis is indicated, with appropriate action taken depending on the results obtained.

When treated in the physician's office or the hospital emergency room, participants should initially be given albuterol by nebulization (0.5 cc of 0.5% solution) every 20 min over the first 60-90 min.

If the PEF increases to >65% baseline after the first 60-90 min, the participant can be discharged to continue treatment at home. Prednisone may be administered at the discretion of the physician to augment therapy.

If symptoms persist and PEF remains ≤65% baseline, nebulized albuterol should be continued as often as every 20 min at the discretion of the treating physician. Oral or parenteral corticosteroids should be considered. Monitoring of PEF or spirometry should continue every hour. Within 4 hours of treatment, a decision should be made regarding participant disposition.

If PEF increases to >65% baseline within 4 hours, the participant can be discharged to continue treatment at home. Home treatment should include a 5-day course of prednisone (see below).

If PEF remains >40% but ≤65%, an individualized decision should be made to hospitalize the participant for more aggressive therapy or to continue therapy at home with a course of prednisone.

If PEF is ≤40% baseline after repeated albuterol treatments, the participant should be admitted to the hospital unless in the physician's best judgment alternative treatment could suffice.

Prednisone Treatment

The recommended dose of prednisone used during an acute exacerbation is 2 mg/kg/day (maximum 60 mg) as a single morning dose for three days followed by 1 mg/kg/day (maximum 30 mg) as a single morning dose for 2 days; all administered doses will be rounded down to the nearest 5 mg in children. Participants will be assessed in person and by phone on days 0, 3, 10, 14, and 21. Additional visits and treatment for exacerbations is at the discretion of the treating physician.

XI. PARTICIPATING PARTNERSHIPS

Nine AsthmaNet Clinical Center partnerships (and their associated satellites) will participate in the SIENA study. Each partnership has recruitment and retention plans in place to maximize enrollment. These nine partnerships include:

Brigham and Women's Hospital, Boston, MA

Chicago Metropolitan Asthma Consortium, Chicago, IL

National Jewish Health, Denver, CO

University of Wisconsin, Madison, WI

University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA

Washington University, St. Louis, MO

University of California, San Francisco, CA

University of Arizona, Tucson, AZ

Wake Forest University, Winston-Salem, NC

XII. REFERENCES

1. McGrath KW, Icitovic N, Boushey HA, et al. A Large Subgroup of Mild-to-Moderate Asthma Is Persistently Noneosinophilic. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2012;185:612-9.

2. Bacci E, Latorre M, Cianchetti S, et al. Transient sputum eosinophilia may occur over time in non-eosinophilic asthma and this is not prevented by salmeterol. Respirology 2012.

3. Boushey HA, Sorkness CA, King TS, et al. Daily versus as-needed corticosteroids for mild persistent asthma. N Engl J Med 2005;352:1519-28.

4. Martin RJ, Szefler SJ, Chinchilli VM, et al. Systemic effect comparisons of six inhaled corticosteroid preparations. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2002;165:1377-83.

5. Martin RJ, Szefler SJ, King TS, et al. The Predicting Response to Inhaled Corticosteroid Efficacy (PRICE) trial. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2007;119:73-80.

6. Deykin A, Lazarus SC, Fahy JV, et al. Sputum eosinophil counts predict asthma control after discontinuation of inhaled corticosteroids. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2005;115:720-7.

7. Simpson JL, Scott R, Boyle MJ, Gibson PG. Inflammatory subtypes in asthma: assessment and identification using induced sputum. Respirology 2006;11:54-61.

8. Haldar P, Pavord ID. Noneosinophilic asthma: a distinct clinical and pathologic phenotype. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2007;119:1043-52; quiz 53-4.

9. Pavord ID, Brightling CE, Woltmann G, Wardlaw AJ. Non-eosinophilic corticosteroid unresponsive asthma. Lancet 1999;353:2213-4.

10. Woodruff PG, Boushey HA, Dolganov GM, et al. Genome-wide profiling identifies epithelial cell genes associated with asthma and with treatment response to corticosteroids. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2007;104:15858-63.

11. Lazarus SC, Boushey HA, Fahy JV, et al. Long-Acting ß$_2$-Agonist Monotherapy vs Continued Therapy With Inhaled Corticosteroids in Patients With Persistent Asthma. A Randomized Controlled Trial. JAMA 2001;285:2583-93.

12. Clinical trial of low-dose theophylline and montelukast in patients with poorly controlled asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2007;175:235-42.

13. Field SK. Roflumilast: an oral, once-daily selective PDE-4 inhibitor for the management of COPD and asthma. Expert Opin Investig Drugs 2008;17:811-8.

14. Peters SP, Kunselman SJ, Icitovic N, et al. Tiotropium bromide step-up therapy for adults with uncontrolled asthma. N Engl J Med 2010;363:1715-26.

15. Bateman ED, Kornmann O, Schmidt P, Pivovarova A, Engel M, Fabbri LM. Tiotropium is noninferior to salmeterol in maintaining improved lung function in B16-Arg/Arg patients with asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2011;128:315-22.

16. Iwamoto H, Yokoyama A, Shiota N, et al. Tiotropium bromide is effective for severe asthma with noneosinophilic phenotype. Eur Respir J 2008;31:1379-80.

17. Kerstjens HA, Engel M, Dahl R, et al. Tiotropium in asthma poorly controlled with standard combination therapy. N Engl J Med 2012;367:1198-207.

18. Lemanske RF, Jr., Mauger DT, Sorkness CA, et al. Step-up therapy for children with uncontrolled asthma receiving inhaled corticosteroids. N Engl J Med 2010;362:975-85.

19. Nair P, Kjarsgaard M, Armstrong S, Efthimiadis A, O'Byrne PM, Hargreave FE. Nitric oxide in exhaled breath is poorly correlated to sputum eosinophils in patients with prednisone-dependent asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2010;126:404-6.

20. Fuhlbrigge A, Peden D, Apter AJ, et al. Asthma outcomes: exacerbations. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2012;129:S34-48.

21. Sorkness RL, Gonzalez-Fernandez G, Billmeyer EE, Evans MD, Gern JE, Jarjour NN. The asthma index: a continuous variable to characterize exacerbations of asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2008;122:838-40.

22. Chen H, Blanc PD, Hayden ML, Bleecker ER, Chawla A, Lee JH. Assessing productivity loss and activity impairment in severe or difficult-to-treat asthma. Value Health 2008;11:231-9.

23. Belda J, Leigh R, Parameswaran K, O'Byrne PM, Sears MR, Hargreave FE. Induced sputum cell counts in healthy adults. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2000;161:475-8.

24. Spanevello A, Confalonieri M, Sulotto F, et al. Induced sputum cellularity. Reference values and distribution in normal volunteers. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2000;162:1172-4.

25. Expert Panel Report 3: guidelines for the diagnosis and management of asthma. US Department of Health and Human Services, National Institutes of Health, National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute., 2007. (Accessed at http://www.nhlbi.nih.gov/guidelines/asthma/asthgdln.pdf.)

26. Bateman ED, Hurd SS, Barnes PJ, et al. Global strategy for asthma management and prevention: GINA Executive Summary. Eur Respir J 2008;31:143-78.

27. Liu L, Huang X. The use of Gaussian quadrature for estimation in frailty proportional hazards models. Statistics in Medicine 2008;27:2665-83.

28. Vonesh EF, Greene T, Schluchter MD. Shared parameter models for the joint analysis of longitudinal data and event times. Statistics in Medicine 2006;25:143-63.

29. Damera G, Jiang M, Zhao H, Fogle HW, Jester WF, Freire J, Panettieri RA. Aclidinium bromide abrogates allergen-induced hyperresponsiveness and reduces eosinophilia in muring model of airway inflammation. Eur J Pharm 2010, 649:349-353.

30. Denlinger LC, Sorkness RL, Lee WM, Evans MD, Wolff MJ, Mathur SK, Crisafi GM, Gaworski KL, Pappas TE, Vrtis RF, Kelly EA, Gern JE, Jarjour NN. Lower airway rhinovirus burden and the seasonal risk of asthma exacerbation. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2011; 184:1007-14.

31. Stucky BD, Edelen MO, Sherbourne CD, Eberhart NK, Lara M. Developing an item bank and short forms that assess the impact of asthma on quality of life (under review).

32. Tepper RS, Wise RS, Covar R, Irvin CG, Kercsmar CM, Kraft M, Liu MC, O'Connor GT, Peters SP, Sorkness R, Togias A, Asthma Outcomes: Pulmonary Physiology. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2012; 129(3 Suppl):S65-87.

33. Miller MR, Hankinson J, Brusasco V, Burgos F, Casaburi R, Coates A, Crapo R, Enright P, van der Grinten CP, Gustafsson P, Jensen R, Johnson DC, MacIntyre N, McKay R, Navajas D, Pedersen OF, Pellegrino

R, Viegi G, Wanger J. ATS/ERS Task Force: Standardization of Lung Function Testing. Eur Resp J 2005; 26(2):319-38.

XIII. APPENDICES

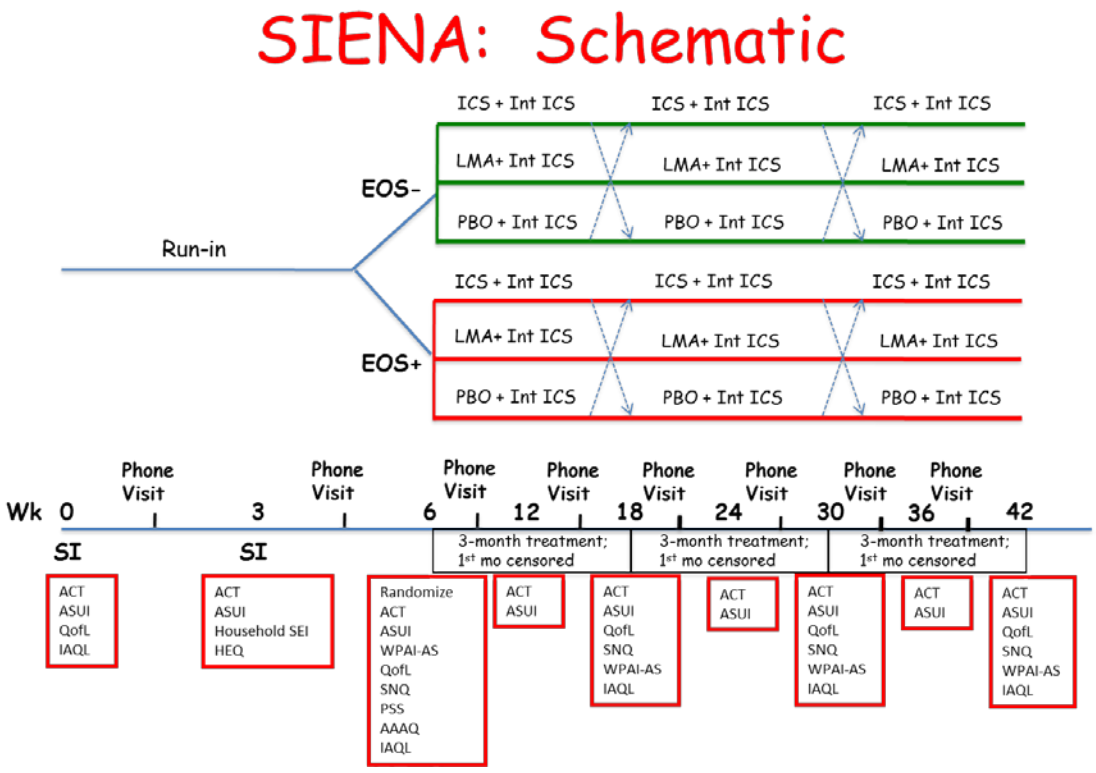
A. Visit Table

	Supervised ICS Washout[1]			Run-in					Randomized Treatment Period													
Visit	**0A**	**0B**	**1**	**1**	**PC**	**2**	**PC**	**3**	**PC**	**4**	**PC**	**5**	**PC**	**6**	**PC**	**7**	**PC**	**8**	**PC**	**9**	**AE**
Week	-9	-6	0	0	1.5	3	4.5	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	33	36	39	42	
Window (regular/extended)(Days)																					
Randomization								X													
Informed consent	X			X																	
Full medical history	X			X																	
Interim history		X	X			X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	X
Long physical exam	X			X																X	X
Short physical exam		X	X			X		X		X		X		X		X		X			
Height/weight/BMI				X																X	
Body measurements (waist, hip, neck) - age ≥18				X																X	
Genetics blood sample[2]						X															
CBC				X[3]		X		X[5]													
IgE, ImmunoCAP				X[3]																	
Periostin				X[3]		X		X[5]													
Urine pregnancy test				X																X	
Spirometry	X	X	X	X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	X
Albuterol bronchodilator reversal				X				X[5,6]													
Ipratropium bronchodilator reversal						X															
Methacholine challenge				X[4]																	
Sputum induction				X[3]		X		X[5]													
FeNO				X[3]		X		X[5]													
Dispense Exacerbation Packet[7]								X													
Asthma Control Test (ACT)				X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Asthma Bother Profile (QOL) (ABP)				X				X				X				X				X	
Asthma Symptom Utility Index (ASUI)				X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	

	Supervised ICS Washout[1]			Run-in					Randomized Treatment Period												
Visit	**0A**	**0B**	**1**	**1**	**PC**	**2**	**PC**	**3**	**PC**	**4**	**PC**	**5**	**PC**	**6**	**PC**	**7**	**PC**	**8**	**PC**	**9**	**AE**
Week	-9	-6	0	0	1.5	3	4.5	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	33	36	39	42	
Window (regular/extended)(Days)																					
Asthma-Specific Work Productivity and Activities Impairment Questionnaire (WPAI:Asthma)								X				X				X				X	
Home Environment Questionnaire (HEQ)						X															
Household Socio-Economic Information questionnaire (HOUSEHOLD_SEI)						X															
Perceived Stress Scale (PSS)								X													
Sinonasal Questionnaire (SNQ)								X				X				X				X	
Impact of Asthma on Quality of Life (IAQL)[31]				X				X				X				X				X	
Acute Asthma Assessment Questionnaire (AAAQ)								X													X
Review electronic diary		X	X			X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	X
Review medication use						X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	X
Satisfaction questionnaire																				X	
Treatment failure assessment						X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Dispense e-diary/PEF meter	X			X[3]																	
Dispense run-in medications (placebo LMA)				X[3]		X															
Dispense open label “high-dose” ICS for Treatment Failure				X[3]																	
Dispense rescue prednisone supply	X			X[3]																	
Dispense randomized medication								X		X		X		X		X		X			
50% reduction in ICS dose	X																				
Discontinuation of ICS if well-controlled		X																			

[1] For those taking ICS intermittently or low-dose ICS
[2] Genetics blood sample is optional
[3] Done at V1A if participant does not qualify by Reversibility
[4] Methacholine challenge ONLY done (at V1A) if participant does not qualify by Reversibility
[5] If Sputum Induction necessary for eligibility at V3
[6] Reversibility testing done to qualify for sputum induction
[7] Includes WPAI:Asthma, Wisconsin Upper Respiratory Symptom Score – 21 (WURSS-21) and AAAQ

B. List of Asthma Questionnaires to be used



C. Draft Acute Asthma Assessment Questionnaire

AsthmaNet	**ACUTE ASTHMA ASSESSMENT QUESTIONNAIRE**	Part. ID: __ __ - __ __ __ - __ __ __ Part. Initials: __ __ __ Visit: __ __ __ Visit Date: __ __ / __ __ / 20 __ __ Coordinator ID: __ __ __ __

(Participant Completed)

Please check only one box for each question.

1. <u>In the past 3 days</u>, how much of the time did your asthma keep you from doing your usual activities at work, school, or at home?

(1000)
- ☐ 0 None of the time
- ☐ 1 A little of the time
- ☐ 2 Some of the time
- ☐ 3 Most of the time
- ☐ 4 All of the time

2. <u>During the past 3 days</u>, how often have you had asthma symptoms? Asthma symptoms include wheezing, coughing, shortness of breath, chest tightness or pain, phlegm or mucus.

(1010)
- ☐ 0 Not at all
- ☐ 1 Once per day
- ☐ 2 2-3 times per day
- ☐ 3 4-5 times per day
- ☐ 4 6 or more times per day

3. <u>During the past 3 days</u>, how often have you used your rescue inhaler or nebulizer medication (such as albuterol)?

(1020)
- ☐ 0 Not at all
- ☐ 1 Once per day
- ☐ 2 2-3 times per day
- ☐ 3 4-5 times per day
- ☐ 4 6 or more times per day

4. <u>During the past 3 days</u>, how many total times did your asthma symptoms wake you up from sleep? Asthma symptoms include wheezing, coughing, shortness of breath, chest tightness or pain, phlegm or mucus.

(1030)
- ☐ 0 Not at all
- ☐ 1 1 time in the last 3 days
- ☐ 2 2-3 times in the last 3 days
- ☐ 3 4-5 times in the last 3 days
- ☐ 4 ≥6 times in the last 3 days

5. How would you rate the amount of impairment you have experienced due to your asthma <u>in the past 3 days</u>?

(1040)
- ☐ 0 No impairment
- ☐ 1 Mild impairment
- ☐ 2 Moderate impairment
- ☐ 3 Severe impairment
- ☐ 4 Very severe impairment

6. How stressed or frightened were you by your asthma symptoms <u>in the past 3 days</u>?

(1050)
- ☐ 0 Not at all
- ☐ 1 Mildly
- ☐ 2 Moderately
- ☐ 3 Severely
- ☐ 4 Very severely

7. Why do you think your asthma was worse <u>in the past 3 days</u> compared to what is normal for you? Pick the main reason. There is no right or wrong answer. We want your opinion.

(1060)
- ☐ 0 I have not been worse over the past 3 days. My asthma symptoms have been usual.
- ☐ 1 Common cold
- ☐ 2 Allergies
- ☐ 3 Pollution or chemical irritant
- ☐ 4 Too little asthma maintenance medication
- ☐ 5 Exercise
- ☐ 6 Other (specify)

(1060D) _____

D. Study Drug Procurement and Distribution

All pharmaceutical companies that manufacture long-acting muscarinic antagonists and inhaled corticosteroids were invited to participate in SIENA by providing active drug and placebo for the study.

Long-Acting Muscarinic Antagonist and Placebo: *Boehringer Ingelheim* has agreed to provide tiotropium, in the form of tiotropium Respimat, 2.5 mcg per actuation and tiotropium placebo. Participants will take 2 puffs each day (total dose active drug = 5mcg). *Boehringer Ingelheim* will coordinate the blinding and labeling of drug with input and assistance from the DCC.

Inhaled Corticosteroid and Placebo: *Merck* has agreed to provide mometasone and mometasone placebo. Mometasone will be in the form of Asmanex® DPI, 110 mcg/puff. Participants will take 2 puffs twice daily (total dose active drug = 440 mcg). *Merck* will coordinate the blinding of drug with information provided by the DCC. A third-party packager will label with additional regulatory information. At the present time *Merck* anticipates sufficient active mometasone for our needs. However currently available supplies of mometasone placebo will expire before the anticipated conclusion of SIENA in June, 2016. Depending on a variety of factors, *Merck* may perform an additional production run of Asmanex® DPI placebo specifically for AsthmaNet. If an extra run is performed, then there will be sufficient placebo DPI to complete the entire study. If this is not feasible, *Merck* will switch the supply to mometasone placebo in MDI form, and in order to maintain the blind, they will also switch the active mometasone from DPI to MDI.

Merck has not been able to provide a date by which we will know whether the extra production run of mometasone placebo will occur. The reason for this uncertainty is the anticipated switchover of mometasone from DPI to MDI. Approval for this is pending at the FDA, and anticipated for June-July-August of 2014. However, we have been told that if an extra production run of placebo occurs, it will be prior to May 2014. Thus, we will know before the first participant is enrolled whether or not a switch will be necessary.

Based on our projected recruitment timelines and the amount of placebo DPI that is known to be currently available in the absence of the extra production run, a switch to placebo MDI would affect about 50% of the SIENA participants. We anticipate that approximately 200 of the 384 total participants will be randomized by the end of 2014 and that all of them would start and finish the study using active and placebo DPI. If a switch is necessary, then likely participants randomized after 2014 would start and finish the study using active and placebo MDI. No participants would switch from DPI to MDI during the course of the study. If this is the course of events, then we will modify the randomization plan and the statistical analysis plan. In particular, we will insert an additional level of

stratification for the randomization according to DPI/MDI assignment. The current statistical plan is to include the stratifying variables as blocking factors. Therefore, if another level of stratification according to DPI/MDI assignment, then it also will be included as a blocking factor in the statistical analysis.

Contingent Statistical Analysis

Because SIENA invokes a three-way crossover design, a stratified randomization based on prognostic factors is not critical. Instead, we only will invoke clinical site within phenotype (eosinophilic, non-eosinophilic) as a stratifying variable with permuted blocks of size six (one complete cycle of the six). As indicated above, if a DPI/MDI switch occurs, then we will include this as another stratification variable. In particular, the stratification will be according to DPI/MDI status nested within clinical center, which is nested within phenotype.

The statistical analysis plan for the primary and secondary outcomes is described in Section VIII.C. With respect to the primary outcome variable, we will apply a linear mixed-effect model that includes (1) fixed effects for treatment regimen, sequence, period, and season of enrollment (spring, summer, fall, winter) nested within each of the eosinophilic and non-eosinophilic phenotypes, (2) random effects for clinical site within each of the eosinophilic and non-eosinophilic phenotypes, and (3) a 7×7 unstructured variance-covariance matrix for the seven measurements per participant within each of the eosinophilic and non-eosinophilic phenotypes. We will account for the additional stratifying variable of DPI/MDI status by including it as another fixed-effect variable in linear mixed-effects model.

Obviously, completion of the entire study with the same manufacturer's lot of active drug and placebo is ideal. However, if *Merck* is not able to provide us with sufficient placebo DPI, we do not believe that the switch from active DPI to active MDI will negatively impact the scientific validity of the study.

The goal of the study is to examine whether subjects with *mild-to-moderate asthma* who are persistently noneosinophilic require a different treatment strategy than those with sputum eosinophilia. Preliminary data suggest that subjects without sputum eosinophilia (presumed "TH2-low" asthma) do not respond to inhaled corticosteroids or to prednisone. In SIENA we will enroll subjects with persistent asthma who meet the EPR-3 criteria for *Mild-to-Moderate Asthma* and for whom *Step 2 Treatment* (Preferred = Low-dose ICS) is recommended. However, because we believe that ~50% of these subjects will not respond to ICS, we will provide *Step 3 Treatment* (Medium-dose ICS), to ensure that the issue is not too little ICS. In the case of Mometasone, EPR-3 defines "low-dose" as 200 mcg/day and "medium dose" as 400 mcg/day. Because *Merck* will be fulfilling FDA criteria for equivalence, we anticipate that the doses delivered will be comparable, but even if there is a small difference in dose delivered between the DPI and MDI preparations, that dose should be

sufficiently high on the flat portion of the dose-response curve that it will not impact the outcome.

High-dose Inhaled Corticosteroid for Treatment Failure*: Merck* has agreed to provide open-label mometasone (Asmanex® DPI, 220 mcg/puff) for use as high-dose Inhaled Corticosteroid Rescue for participants who experience Treatment Failure.

Albuterol for Rescue: *TEVA* has agreed to provide open label albuterol (Pro-Air® HFA, 90 mcg albuterol/puff) as bronchodilator rescue for the study.

E. Adverse Event Reporting to Boehringer Ingelheim

Adverse event

An adverse event (AE) is defined as any untoward medical occurrence, including an exacerbation of a pre-existing condition, in a patient in a clinical investigation who received a pharmaceutical product. The event does not necessarily have to have a causal relationship with this treatment.

Serious adverse event

A serious adverse event (SAE) is defined as any AE which results in death, is immediately life-threatening, results in persistent or significant disability / incapacity, requires or prolongs patient hospitalisation, is a congenital anomaly / birth defect, or is to be deemed serious for any other reason if it is an important medical event when based upon appropriate medical judgement which may jeopardise the patient and may require medical or surgical intervention to prevent one of the other outcomes listed in the above definitions.

Patients may be hospitalised for administrative or social reasons during the study (e.g. days on which infusion takes place, long distance from home to site,). These and other hospitalisations planned at the beginning of the study do not need to be reported as a SAE in case they have been reported at screening visit in the source data and have been performed as planned.

Intensity of adverse event

The intensity of the AE should be judged based on the following:

- Mild: Awareness of sign(s) or symptom(s) which is/are easily tolerated
- Moderate: Enough discomfort to cause interference with usual activity
- Severe: Incapacitating or causing inability to work or to perform usual activities

Causal relationship of adverse event

Medical judgment should be used to determine the relationship, considering all relevant factors, including pattern of reaction, temporal relationship, de-challenge or re-challenge, confounding factors such as concomitant medication, concomitant diseases and relevant history. Assessment of causal relationship should be recorded in the case report forms and on BI IIS SAE form.

Yes: There is a reasonable causal relationship between the investigational product administered and the AE.
No: There is no reasonable causal relationship between the investigational product administered and the AE.

Worsening of the underlying disease or other pre-existing conditions

Worsening of the underlying disease or of other pre-existing conditions will be recorded as an (S)AE in the (e)CRF.

Changes in vital signs, ECG, physical examination, and laboratory test results

Changes in vital signs, ECG, physical examination and laboratory test results will be recorded as an (S)AE in the (e)CRF, if they are judged clinically relevant by the investigator.

Responsibilities for SAE reporting

The Sponsor shall report (i.e., from signing the informed consent onwards through the trial defined follow-up period) all SAEs and non-serious AEs which are relevant for a reported SAE by fax or other secure method using BI IIS SAE form to the BI Unique Entry Point in accordance with timeline specified below. The trial defined follow-up period ends on the date when the *Termination of Study Participation* case report form is completed and signed. This generally occurs at the final study visit (see section VI.E. above) unless the participant drops out of the study prior to the final visit.

- within five (5) calendar days upon receipt of initial and follow-up SAEs containing at least one fatal or immediately life-threatening event;
- within ten (10) calendar days upon receipt of any other initial and follow-up SAEs.

BIPI Unique Entry Point:
Boehringer Ingelheim Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
900 Ridgebury Road Ridgefield, CT
Fax: 1-203-837-4329
E-mail: PV_global_casemanagement@boehringer-ingelheim.com

For each adverse event, the investigator will provide the onset date, end date, intensity, treatment required, outcome, seriousness, and action taken with the investigational drug. The investigator will determine the expectedness of the investigational drug to the AEs as defined in the Listed or BI Drug Information

e.g. Summary of Product Characteristics (SmPC) or Product Information (PI) for the authorised Study Drug provided by BI [Boehringer Ingelheim, Investigator's Brochure, Doc. No: U92-0551-19, pp 195-200, July 13, 2012].

ASTHMANET

Steroids In Eosinophil Negative Asthma

(SIENA)

Study Protocol

November 12, 2015

A study to determine if asthmatic participants who are persistently non-eosinophilic require a different treatment strategy than those with sputum eosinophilia

Table of Contents

I. PROPOSED TRIAL SUMMARY 4
II. BACKGROUND AND RATIONALE 7
A. Inflammation in Asthma is Heterogeneous 7
B. TH_2-high vs. TH_2-low Phenotypes 9
C. Treatment of Non-Eosinophilic Asthma 9
D. Rationale for Studying a Long-acting Muscarinic Antagonist 11
III. HYPOTHESES TO BE TESTED IN THIS TRIAL 14
A. Overall Research Question 14
B. Co-Primary Research Questions 14
C. Secondary Research Question 15
D. Exploratory Research Questions 15
E. Primary Research Hypotheses 15
F. Secondary Research Hypothesis 16
G. Exploratory Research Hypotheses 16
H. Primary Outcome Measure 16
I. Secondary Outcome Measures 18
J. Exploratory Outcome Measures 18
IV. PROTOCOL OVERVIEW 20
A. Protocol Design 20
B. Run-In Period 21
C. Randomization 21
D. Double-Blind Treatment Period 22
E. Characterization of Asthma Exacerbations 23
F. Sputum Induction to Characterize Eosinophilia 27
G. Choice of 2% Eosinophils For Sputum Eosinophilia Cutpoint 29
V. STUDY POPULATION INCLUSION AND EXCLUSION 30
A. Rationale for Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria 30
B. Inclusion criteria for enrollment (Week 0) 32
C. Exclusion criteria for enrollment (Week 0) 33
D. Exclusion criteria for Randomization (Week 6) 35
VI. PROTOCOL DETAIL AND VISIT STRUCTURE 35
A. Overview of study 35
B. Supervised Washout 38
C. Single-Blind Placebo Run-In 41
D. Double-Blind 3-Period Crossover Treatment Phase 44
E. Detailed Visit Structure 45
VII. DRUG SUPPLIES 52
VIII. POWER CALCULATION AND STATISTICAL ANALYSIS 54
A. Randomization 54
B. Masking 55
C. Statistical Analysis Plan for the Primary and Secondary Outcomes 55
D. Statistical Analysis Plan for Additional Secondary Outcomes 59
E. Missing Data 60
F. Interim Analyses 61

G. Power Calculations 61
H. Anticipated Results 63
IX. RISKS AND BENEFITS 64
A. Risks and Benefits of Study Procedures 64
B. Risks of Study Design 68
C. Risks and Benefits of Study Drugs 69
X. ADVERSE EVENTS 71
A. Definition and reporting 71
B. Adverse Events Unrelated to Asthma 72
C. Adverse Events Related to Asthma: Treatment Failure and Asthma Exacerbation 73
D. Adjustments to Trial Medications and Rescue Algorithms during Treatment Failures and Asthma Exacerbations 75
E. Rescue Algorithm for Asthma Exacerbations and Treatment Failure Non-responders 76
XI. PARTICIPATING PARTNERSHIPS 80
XII. REFERENCES 81
XIII. APPENDICES 85
A. Visit Table 85
B. List of Asthma Questionnaires to be used 87
C. Draft Acute Asthma Assessment Questionnaire 88
D. Study Drug Procurement and Distribution 90
E. Adverse Event Reporting to Companies Donating Study Drug 92
F. EPR-3 Table 4-8b 95

I. PROPOSED TRIAL SUMMARY

This is a randomized, stratified, 3-period double-blind placebo-controlled crossover study of patients with symptomatic mild-to-moderate asthma, not already taking an inhaled corticosteroid, in whom the effect of “medium-dose” inhaled corticosteroid (i.e., mometasone, 200-220 mcg BID, dose dependent on mometasone device randomized to at Visit 3 – See Appendix D) will be compared with the effect of placebo and with a long-acting muscarinic antagonist (LMA, i.e., tiotropium RESPIMAT 5mcg QD). Participants meeting the inclusion criteria will enter a 4-6 week long single-blind Placebo Run-in period and will be issued an electronic diary that tracks symptoms, medication use, and Peak Expiratory Flow (PEF). Sputum induction will be performed at entry (BL) and at 3 and 6 weeks (if necessary for eligibility), and sputum eosinophil percentage will be quantified. Based on a "cut point" of ≥ 2% eosinophils and two measures of sputum eosinophil % during the run-in, participants will be categorized as "eosinophilic" (either persistently or intermittently eosinophilic) or "persistently non-eosinophilic" and stratified on this basis at randomization. ***We will determine if asthmatic participants who are persistently non-eosinophilic require a different treatment strategy than those with sputum eosinophilia.*** Serum will be collected, at the same time as sputum collection, for later measures of periostin because it is a *putative* biomarker of TH_2 inflammation, but it will be an exploratory measure and will not be used for stratification. Similarly, eNO and blood eosinophils will be measured during the Run-In, at the same time as sputum collection, as exploratory biomarkers of treatment responses.

Maximum reversibility to albuterol and to ipratropium (Atrovent® HFA) will be assessed at baseline to see if these differ across strata and if they predict response. Participants who are not able to provide two acceptable sputum samples (<80% squamous cells) will be excluded. By measuring sputum eosinophil % two times during the Run-In (rather than just once), we will guard against misclassifying the sputum eosinophil phenotype which can show intermittent eosinophilia in many instances [1] [2]. Participants will also be evaluated during the Run-In for asthma control and for adherence to placebo-LMA and to diary completion. Those who meet adherence criteria (≥ 75%) and NAEPP criteria for uncontrolled asthma will then enter a 9 month-long treatment period during which they will be randomly assigned to a treatment sequence consisting of three treatment arms (i.e., mometasone 200-220 mcg BID, dose dependent on mometasone device randomized to at Visit 3 – See Appendix D, tiotropium RESPIMAT 5mcg QD, or PBO). Each treatment arm will be 12 weeks in duration without formal washouts; data from the first 4 weeks of each treatment period will be censored. Participants will be seen every 6 weeks for the duration of the study (9 visits total) and will be assessed by phone call at the 3-week point between visits. All participants will continue their electronic diaries throughout the study. At the time of randomization and at the end of each treatment period, participants will have an interim history, diary review, spirometry, and will complete questionnaires to assess asthma symptoms, asthma control, and quality of life.

The **primary research question** will be whether there is a preference for inhaled corticosteroids (ICS) or long-acting muscarinic antagonist (LMA) compared to placebo among the eosinophil-negative group for the following three measures of asthma control: Treatment Failure (TF), Asthma Control Days (ACD), FEV_1.

Safety criteria are built into this study to ensure that participants whose asthma control worsens receive treatment early and before development of an asthma exacerbation (see page 71 for asthma exacerbation definition). Exclusion criteria will be applied at baseline and again at the end of the Run-in period, to exclude participants with poorly controlled asthma. Treatment Failure (TF) is an outcome in this study and will be defined as was done for the Symptom-Based Action Plan in the IMPACT study [3], another NHLBI-sponsored study in which at least one treatment arm for participants with persistent asthma did not include an inhaled corticosteroid. Participants who meet TF status will receive high-dose ICS (i.e., mometasone 400-440 mcg BID, dose dependent on mometasone device randomized to at Visit 3 – See Appendix D x 10 days), then return to randomized treatment and continue in the study. TF will be assessed throughout the Run-in and Treatment Phases of the study.

Recent studies have demonstrated the benefit of therapy targeted to a specific asthma phenotype. The appropriate therapy for the eosinophil-negative phenotype is not known, and this study is designed to address this question.

II. BACKGROUND AND RATIONALE

A. Inflammation in Asthma is Heterogeneous

A growing body of evidence suggests that asthma is a heterogeneous disease, and many asthmatics do not respond well to currently available treatment, most of which targets eosinophilic inflammation. Previous studies from the ACRN reported that ~ 50% of asthmatics respond poorly to corticosteroids [4-6]. Data from various groups suggest that eosinophilic airway inflammation is not ubiquitous in asthma. Simpson et al. described "eosinophilic, neutrophilic, mixed, and paucigranulocytic" asthma [7]. Haldar and Pavord described noneosinophilic, neutrophilic asthma [8], and Pavord has described a group of patients with severe corticosteroid unresponsive asthma without eosinophilia [9]. McGrath and Fahy recently analyzed sputum cell differentials from 995 asthmatic participants who participated in ACRN trials. In cross-sectional analysis, sputum eosinophilia (≥2% eosinophils) was found in only 36% of asthmatics not taking an inhaled corticosteroid (**Figure 1)**. In a subset of these asthmatic participants who underwent sputum induction

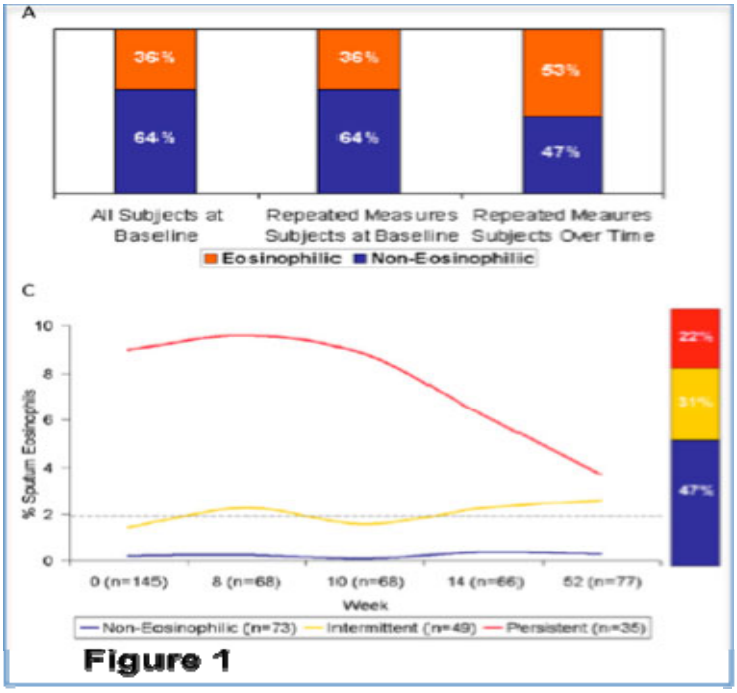


Figure 1

repeatedly (mean of 2.7 sputum inductions), 53% had sputum eosinophilia, and 47% were persistently non-eosinophilic. Among those with sputum eosinophilia, the majority (58%) expressed it intermittently [1]. This finding was recently confirmed by Bacci et al. who reported that 40% of steroid naïve patients treated with salmeterol as monotherapy demonstrated transient sputum eosinophilia [2]. In addition, in a *post hoc* analysis of the ACRN's IMPACT study [3], a two week **P**eriod of **I**ntense **C**ombined **T**reatment (**PICT**) with oral prednisone, inhaled budesonide, and oral zafirlukast significantly improved FEV_1 in the participants with persistent eosinophilia, but not in those who were persistently non-eosinophilic, even though the latter had a significant bronchodilator response to albuterol (see **Figure 2**).

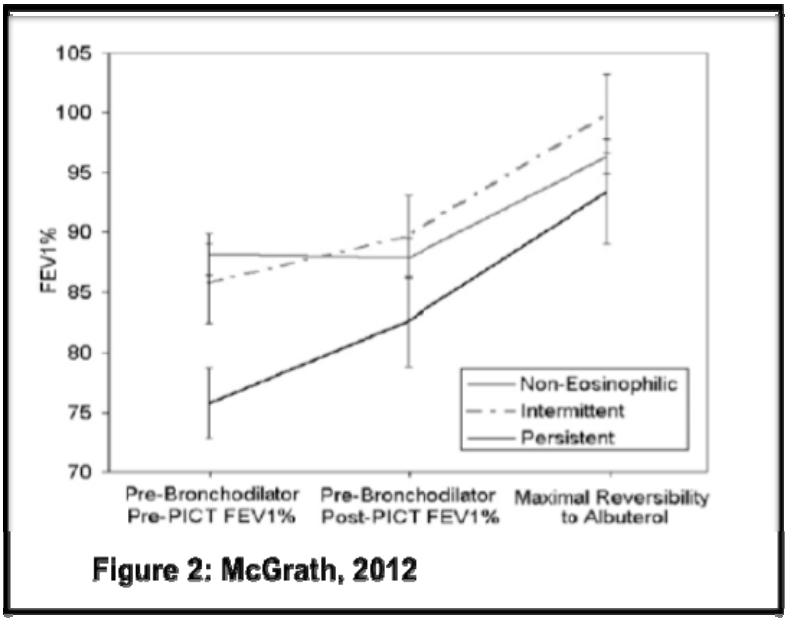


Figure 2: McGrath, 2012

The response to PICT in participants with intermittent eosinophilia was intermediate to that of eosinophilic and persistently non-eosinophilic asthma [1].

%Δ in FEV_1 (L)	Non-Eosinophilic	Intermittent	Persistent	p
Pre- to Post-PICT	-0.2%	4.7%	8.6%	0.001
Post-PICT to Max Rev	10.1%	12.1%	13.5%	0.32

Between July 2014 and May 2015 the AsthmaNet Investigators performed sequential sputum inductions 3-6 weeks apart in 101 ICS-naïve individuals with mild persistent asthma that was not well-controlled. Using the same cutpoint for sputum eosinophilia as described above (≥2%), 23% of subjects had sputum eosinophilia on at least 1 occasion and 77% were persistently non-eosinophilic. This suggests that in this very mild population, the majority of subjects may be non-eosinophilic.

B. TH_2-high vs. TH_2-low Phenotypes

Individuals with sputum eosinophilia may represent the "TH_2 high" phenotype that has been described. Using microarray and PCR techniques to define "TH_2 high" and "TH_2 low" asthma, Woodruff et al found that BAL eosinophil percentages were lower in the TH_2 low subgroup than in the TH_2 high subgroup, and that the TH_2 low subgroup did not demonstrate an increased FEV_1 after 8 weeks of inhaled fluticasone [10].

C. Treatment of Non-Eosinophilic Asthma

Because ***approximately half of all mild-moderately-severe asthma is persistently non-eosinophilic*****, and the proportion of persistently non-eosinophilic may be even larger in those with mild-persistent asthma,** it is important to determine prospectively if these participants differ in their benefit from inhaled corticosteroid treatment. If they do, the expense and potential risks

of long-term inhaled corticosteroid treatment in these patients will need to be reevaluated. This reevaluation must include consideration of alternative treatment approaches for persistently non-eosinophilic asthma, including treatment with long-acting bronchodilators. Prior studies have demonstrated the risk of monotherapy with long-acting beta-agonists (LABAs) [11]. Although it is possible that individuals with non-eosinophilic asthma respond differently to LABAs than do those with eosinophils, it seems inappropriate to conduct a small study of LABA monotherapy until the results of the large (n=53,000) FDA-mandated studies are known. Leukotriene modifier drugs are an option, but the participants in the IMPACT study did not respond to zafirlukast, 20 mg BID during the PICT [3]. Low-dose theophylline has been reported to improve asthma control, symptoms, and lung function in patients not receiving inhaled corticosteroids [12], but nausea, especially early in treatment, remains a problem with this drug. Roflumilast is a selective PDE4 inhibitor, but clinical benefit in asthma is unproven, and GI side effects remain a problem [13].

D. Rationale for Studying a Long-acting Muscarinic Antagonist

Although tiotropium is a bronchodilator, it is completely unrelated to LABAs, works by a completely different mechanism, and there are no data to suggest a direct deleterious effect of tiotropium in asthma. Although developed and approved for use in COPD, there is a growing body of literature suggesting that tiotropium may also be useful in asthma. For example, the NHLBI's ACRN reported that tiotropium is effective and not-inferior to salmeterol in asthma participants whose symptoms were not controlled by inhaled corticosteroids alone (the TALC study, **Figure 3**) [14].

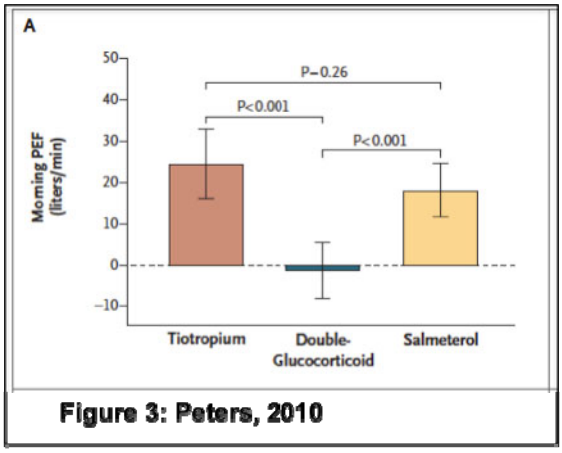


Figure 3: Peters, 2010

In a similar study, Bateman et al examined the effect of tiotropium in patients with asthma who have a single nucleotide polymorphism at amino acid 16 in the coding region of the $Beta_2$-adrenergic receptor gene. Until recently there was concern that Beta-adrenergic agonists were less effective and associated with worsening asthma in these "B16-Arg/Arg" patients. Bateman and colleagues found that tiotropium was noninferior to salmeterol in maintaining improved lung function in B16-Arg/Arg patients with asthma (**Figure 4**) [15].

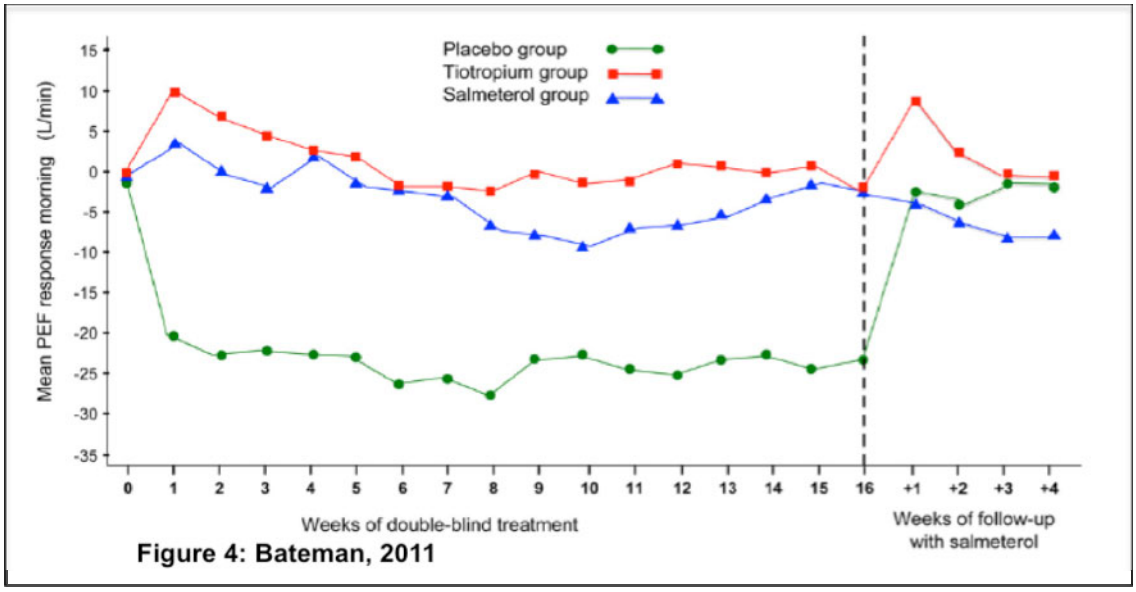


Figure 4: Bateman, 2011

Iwamota and colleagues investigated the efficacy of tiotropium in 17 asthmatic patients selected because they had severe persistent asthma despite treatment with the equivalent of 800 – 1,600 mcg/day of inhaled budesonide. Tiotropium administered for 4 weeks improved FEV_1 significantly (p=0.001). There were no significant correlations between the improvement in FEV1 and demographic or clinical variables including age, sex, BMI, smoking history, atopy, and use of particular anti-asthmatic drugs. However, the percentages of eosinophils in induced sputum were inversely correlated (p=0.003) with the change in FEV_1 (see **Figure 5**) [16].

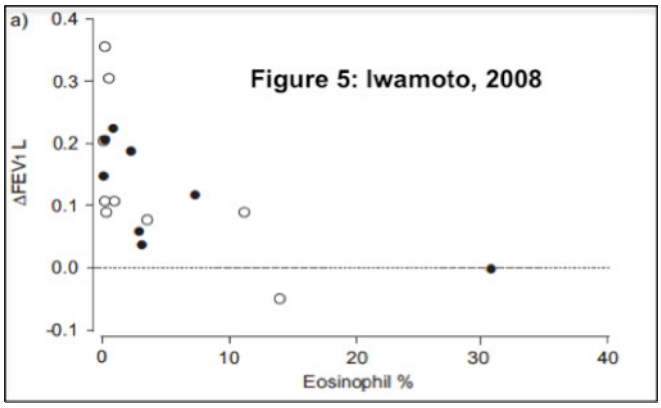


Figure 5: Iwamoto, 2008

Finally, Kerstjens et al. compared the addition of tiotropium to the addition of placebo to the treatment regimen of 912 patients whose asthma was poorly controlled with the standard combination treatment of ICS plus LABA. In these

patients, who were symptomatic and had mean baseline FEV_1 of 62% of predicted, the addition of tiotropium significantly increased FEV_1 compared with placebo (**Figure 6A and 6B)**, and significantly increased time to first severe asthma exacerbation (**Figure 6C**) [17]**.**

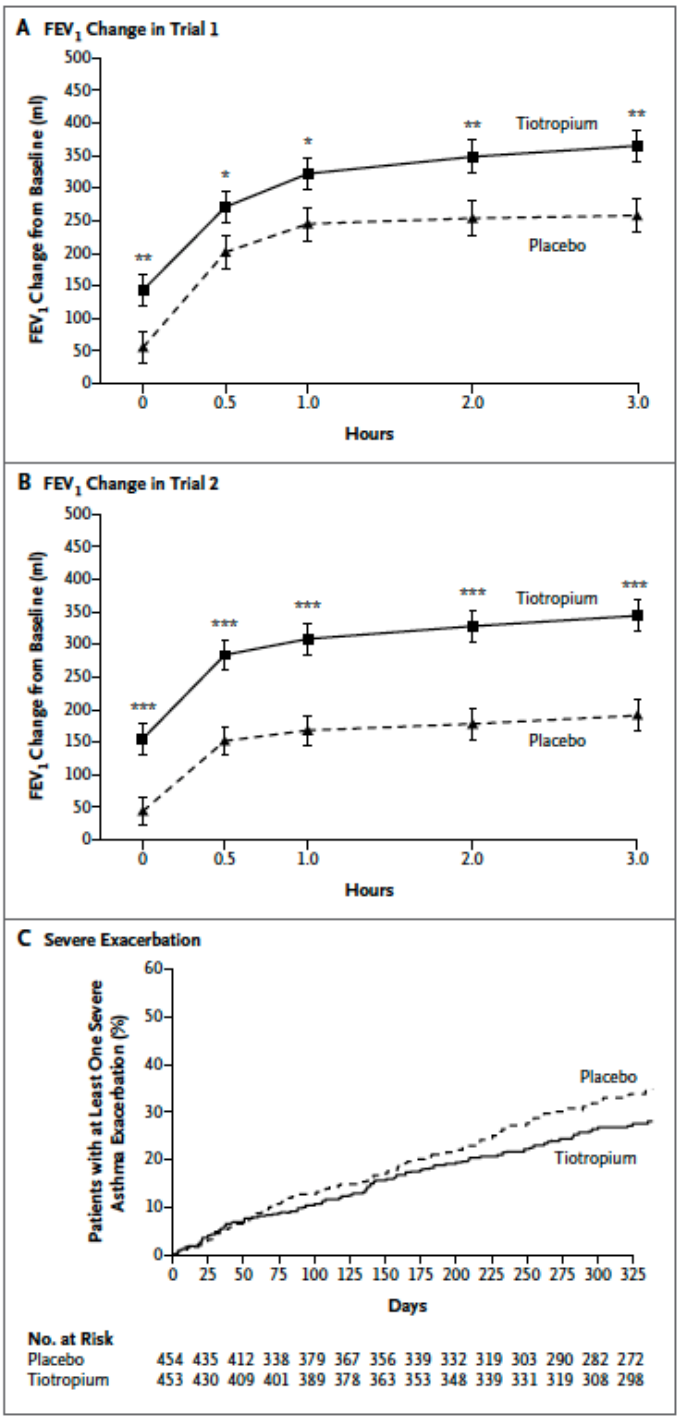


Figure 6

Aclidinium is a new long-acting muscarinic antagonist, approved by the FDA for use in COPD in July 2012. It appears to be at least comparable to tiotropium in COPD, and some studies suggest that blood levels are attained earlier (2d vs 7d), and that subjects have higher nighttime FEV1 and lower symptom scores. There are no studies of aclidinium in human asthma, but studies in COPD suggest that its effects in asthma may be comparable to tiotropium. In addition,

there is at least 1 study showing that aclidinium decreased bronchial hyper-responsiveness and airway inflammation in a murine model of asthma[29].

For these reasons, we have chosen to compare inhaled corticosteroids to a long-acting muscarinic antagonist and to placebo in this study of non-eosinophilic asthma.

III. HYPOTHESES TO BE TESTED IN THIS TRIAL

A. Overall Research Question

Among asthmatic participants who are persistently non-eosinophilic (<2% sputum eosinophils in two induced sputum samples collected 3-6 weeks apart), is there a preference for inhaled corticosteroids (ICS) or long-acting muscarinic antagonist (LMA) compared to placebo?

B. Co-Primary Research Questions

1. Among asthmatic participants who are persistently non-eosinophilic, is there a preference for ICS compared to placebo?

2. Among asthmatic participants who are persistently non-eosinophilic, is there a preference for LMA compared to placebo?

(For both ICS and LMA, preference to treatment is defined as the following hierarchy of outcomes: Treatment Failure = TF, then Asthma Control Days = ACD, then FEV_1)

C. Secondary Research Question

1. Does the statistical preference for each of three alternative therapies (ICS, LMA, placebo) differ in participants with the non-eosinophilic phenotype compared with participants with sputum eosinophilia?

D. Exploratory Research Questions

1. Can other, easier to obtain biomarkers (blood periostin, blood eosinophils, or eNO) be used instead of sputum eosinophils to identify patients likely to respond to ICS?

2. Among asthmatic participants who are persistently non-eosinophilic, is there a preference for ICS compared to LMA?

3. Among asthmatic participants with sputum eosinophilia, is there a preference for ICS compared to LMA?

4. When do patients with prednisone-treated exacerbations recover from the impairment associated with this event?

5. When do patients return to their pre-exacerbation state of work/school/physical activity?

E. Primary Research Hypotheses

1. Among asthmatic participants who are persistently non-eosinophilic, the preference for ICS will be greater than placebo.

2. Among asthmatic participants who are persistently non-eosinophilic, the preference for LMA will be greater than placebo.

F. Secondary Research Hypothesis

The differential response to three alternative therapies (ICS, LMA, placebo) will be different in participants with and without airway eosinophilia, as assessed by sputum eosinophils (i.e., asthmatics with airway eosinophilia [sputum eosinophils ≥2%] will prefer ICS and asthmatics who are persistently non-eosinophilic will prefer LMA).

G. Exploratory Research Hypotheses

1. Blood periostin (or other biomarkers such as blood eosinophils, or eNO) will be as effective as sputum eosinophils at identifying patients likely to respond to ICS.

2. The Asthma Index, together with associated questionnaires, will characterize the time course and magnitude of morbidity associated with asthma exacerbations and serve as a tool for studying interventions for management of asthma exacerbations.

3. Among asthmatic participants who are persistently non-eosinophilic, the preference for ICS is not greater than for LMA.

4. Among asthmatic participants with sputum eosinophilia, the preference for ICS is greater than for LMA.

H. Primary Outcome Measure

The primary outcome is a hierarchical composite of three measures of asthma control, assessed during the last 8 weeks of each 12 week treatment

period: Treatment Failure (TF), Asthma Control Days (ACD), FEV_1.

The definition of **TF** comes from the Symptom-Based Action Plan that was utilized successfully in the ACRN IMPACT Study [3] and includes:

- Awakening from asthma three or more times in a two-week period or on two consecutive nights, or
- Using albuterol for relief of symptoms four or more times/day for two or more consecutive days, or
- Albuterol has been relieving symptoms for less than four hours after each treatment over a 12-hour period, or
- Using albuterol for relief of symptoms daily for seven days, and this use exceeds two times the weekly use of albuterol in the baseline period, or
- exercise induces unusual breathlessness.

ACDs will be documented in daily diaries, and are defined as: A day with no rescue albuterol use (pre-exercise albuterol will not be counted), no non-study asthma medications, no daytime asthma symptoms (shortness of breath, wheezing, chest tightness, phlegm/mucus rated as mild, moderate or severe, or cough rated as moderate or severe), no nighttime asthma symptoms, no unscheduled healthcare visits for asthma, and no PEF < 80% of predetermined baseline.

FEV_1 is a standard outcome measure for asthma, and was used in a similar hierarchical preference analysis in BADGER[18].

I. Secondary Outcome Measures

Each of the three components of the composite outcome (TF, ACD, FEV_1) will be analyzed separately as secondary outcomes. Other secondary outcomes include PEF, asthma exacerbations, time to treatment failure and time to first exacerbation.

J. Exploratory Outcome Measures

An important exploratory question is whether other biomarkers such as blood periostin, blood eosinophils or eNO can be used instead of sputum eosinophils to identify patients with differential treatment preferences to ICS and LMA. Although recent data suggest that airway eosinophilia, elevated FeNO, and serum periostin may all be markers of TH_2 inflammation, we have chosen to stratify our populations based on sputum eosinophilia, a robust biomarker that has been well-characterized. Periostin, a 90 kD protein produced by airway epithelium in response to IL-13, is an alternate candidate biomarker, but more information is needed about how blood periostin levels relate to airway eosinophil levels, and about the threshold value for defining abnormal periostin levels. FeNO is another candidate biomarker of airway eosinophilia and ICS responsiveness but two recent reports have questioned its utility as a biomarker of airway eosinophilia [1, 19]. In this prospective study we propose to collect serum for periostin and measure eNO and blood eosinophils so that we can evaluate the relative utility of these three simpler tests as biomarkers of airway eosinophilia and ICS treatment response in mild moderate asthma. We also propose to assess the bronchodilator response (BR) to both beta agonist and

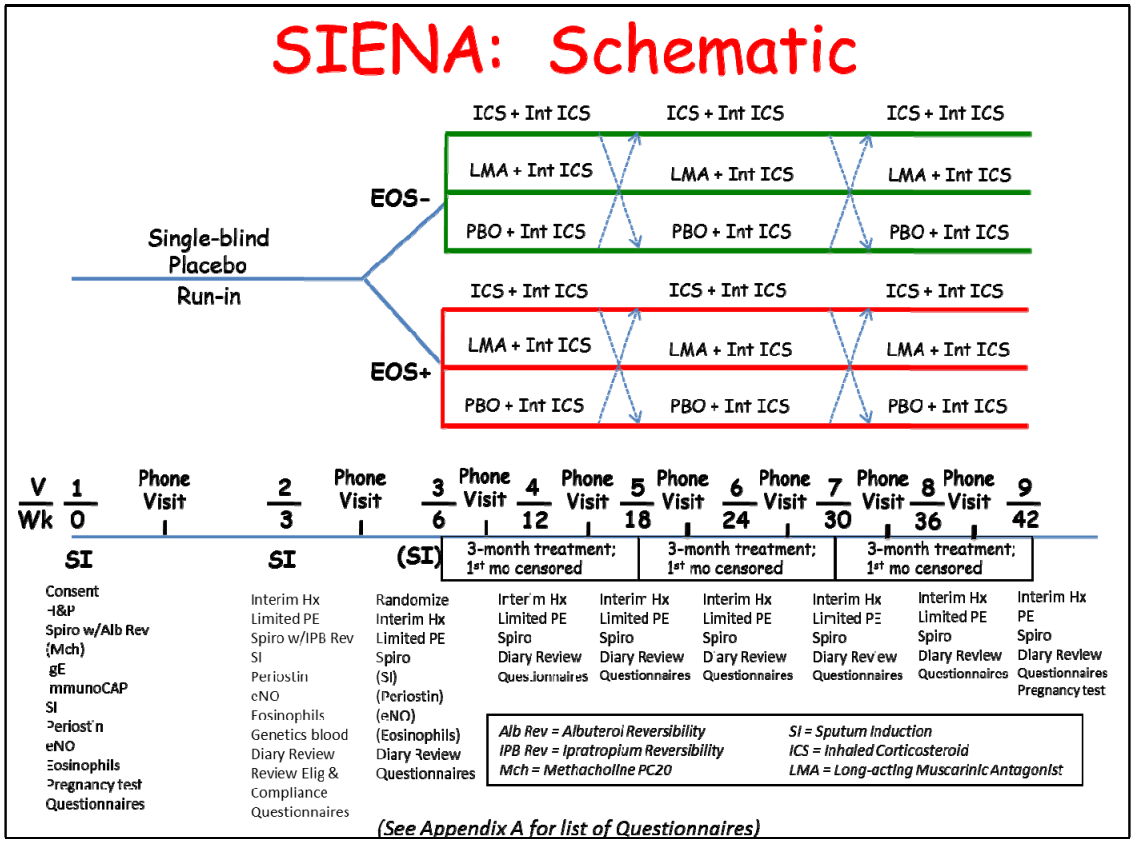
anticholinergic agents to determine whether the eosinophil-negative group has different bronchodilator responses to albuterol vs. ipratropium (Atrovent® HFA). We will include adolescents 12-18 years old in this study because asthma guidelines combine this group with adults, but the study will not be powered for the comparison between adults and adolescents. This important exploratory analysis will provide clues as to the prevalence of eosinophil negative asthma in adolescents, the utility of and appropriate cut point for periostin, and the similarity or difference in the treatment response between adolescents and adults.

Additional exploratory outcomes include a number of tools and endpoints to characterize the time course of asthma exacerbations. The Protocol Review Committee previously suggested that AsthmaNet trials be used to gather preliminary information on exacerbations, as was also suggested in a recent NIH Outcomes Workshop [20]. These assessments will be incorporated within the main SIENA protocol and visit structure, to minimize both participant and site burden, and to enhance safety follow-up.

IV. PROTOCOL OVERVIEW

A. Protocol Design

This is a randomized, stratified, 3-period double-blind placebo-controlled crossover study of patients with symptomatic mild-to-moderate asthma, not already taking an inhaled corticosteroid, to determine if asthmatic participants who are persistently non-eosinophilic require a different treatment strategy than those with sputum eosinophilia. Participants with mild-to-moderate asthma will



be stratified by the presence (≥2%) or absence of sputum eosinophils, then treated in random sequence with ICS, LMA or placebo.

Each treatment arm will be 12 weeks in duration without washout; data from the first 4 weeks of each period will be censored. The primary outcome is a

composite based on Treatment Failure, Asthma Control Days, and FEV1, comparing the response to ICS vs. PBO and LMA vs. PBO in the non-eosinophilic phenotype.

B. Run-In Period

At entry into the study, all participants will enter a 4-6 week long single-blind Placebo Run-In period, the purpose of which is to define their level of asthma control and to characterize the inflammatory cells in their sputum. At entry into the Run-in, participants will be required to have symptoms corresponding to mild-to-moderate asthma. They will not be treated with ICS, but if they subsequently meet criteria for “Treatment Failure” (TF), they will be treated with high-dose ICS (i.e., mometasone 400-440 mcg BID, dose dependent on mometasone device randomized to at Visit 3 – See Appendix D x 10 days). The definition of TF and the rescue algorithm are identical to those used successfully for the "Symptom-Based Action Plan" in the ACRN IMPACT study [3]. Participants who experience <2 TFs will continue in the study; those with ≥2 TFs during the Run-In will be terminated for safety reasons. Additional exclusion criteria will be applied at the end of the Run-In period, to ensure that participants whose asthma is poorly controlled do not proceed to randomization (See page 33).

C. Randomization

At the end of the 4-6 week Run-In Period, those participants who meet inclusion and exclusion criteria and whose adherence to single-blind Placebo-LMA use and to diary completion is ≥75% will be randomized to the double-blind

treatment phase. Based on a "cut point" of ≥ 2% eosinophils and two measures of sputum eosinophil % during the Run-in, participants will be categorized as "eosinophilic" (either persistently or intermittently), EOS+, or "persistently non-eosinophilic", EOS-, and stratified on this basis at randomization. Initially, sites will recruit and randomize all eligible participants, and not be restricted to a specific distribution of eosinophil positive and eosinophil negative. Based on our prior ACRN experience with this very mild population, we anticipate that the distribution of eosinophil negative and eosinophil positive participants will be ≤ 3.5:1 at each site. The DCC will monitor enrollment and may subsequently restrict enrollment if necessary to create balanced accrual.

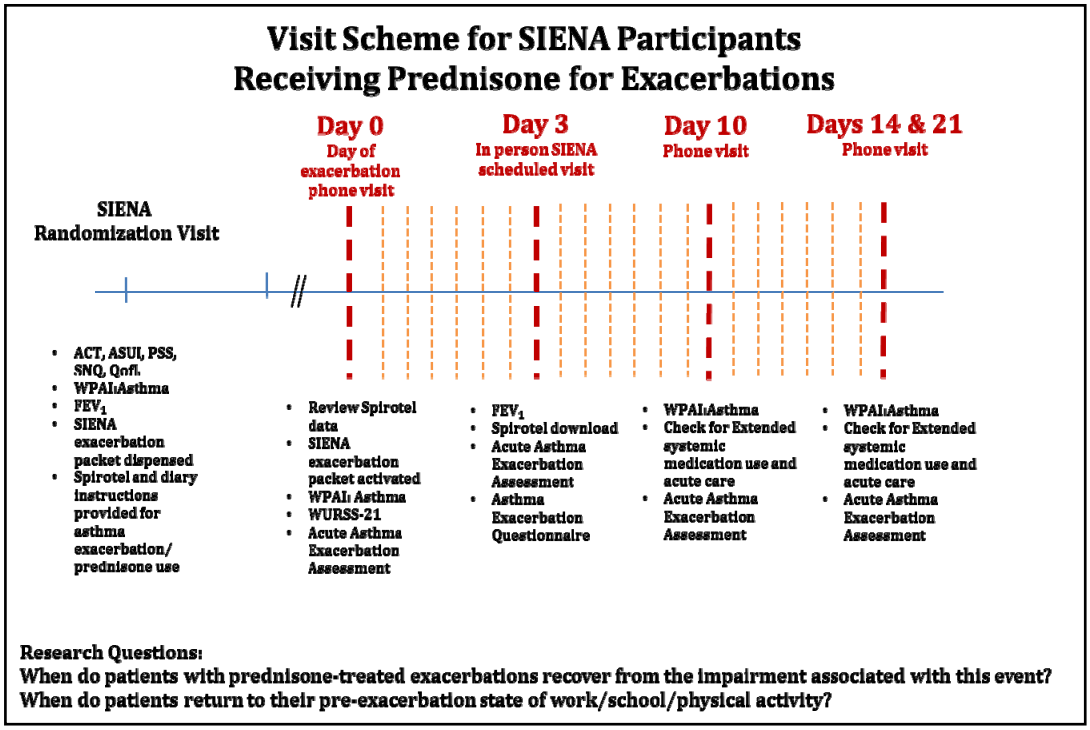
D. Double-Blind Treatment Period

Each treatment arm will be 12 weeks in duration without formal washouts; data from the first 4 weeks of each treatment period will be censored. Participants will be seen every 6 weeks for the duration of the study (9 visits total) and will be assessed by phone call at the 3-week point between visits. All participants will continue their electronic diaries throughout the study. At the time of randomization and at the end of each treatment period, participants will have an interim history, diary review, spirometry, and will complete questionnaires to assess asthma symptoms, asthma control, and quality of life. Treatment Failure status will be defined and treated as in the Run-In. Participants who experience ≥2 Treatment Failures or an Asthma Exacerbation will cross over to the next treatment arm (or have their final visit should this occur during the final treatment period). Participants who experience an Asthma Exacerbation will be treated with

prednisone and seen at the clinic after 3 days to ascertain the severity of the event and ensure appropriate treatment. Spirometry will be performed. During periods 1 and 2, this clinic visit will coincide with their crossover visit and during period 3, this visit will coincide with their final in-person visit. Phone visits will be conducted on days 10, 14, and 21 following prednisone start to monitor exacerbation recovery, and additional safety visits will occur if necessary.

E. Characterization of Asthma Exacerbations

The AsthmaNet Investigators are interested in studying interventions for management of asthma exacerbations. To accomplish this, better tools and endpoints are required, and the Protocol Review Committee previously suggested that AsthmaNet trials might provide the opportunity to gather useful preliminary information on exacerbations, which was also a major theme of a recent NIH Outcomes Workshop [20].



Thus, as an exploratory outcome, we will evaluate the responsiveness of a range of endpoints to characterize the time-course (onset and resolution) and magnitude of morbidity associated with an exacerbation and the use of systemic corticosteroids as part of the SIENA action plan. The assessments will be incorporated within the main SIENA protocol and visits, to minimize both participant and site burden. The schematic for this assessment is shown in the **Figure** above.

The Asthma Index: The asthma index is a continuous variable that reflects the magnitude and the timing of changes in asthma control, with objective and subjective elements weighted similarly [21]. Data from 15 participants of the ACRN-BASALT trial having exacerbations are presented in **Figure 7** below, centered on the day (D0) of starting prednisone.

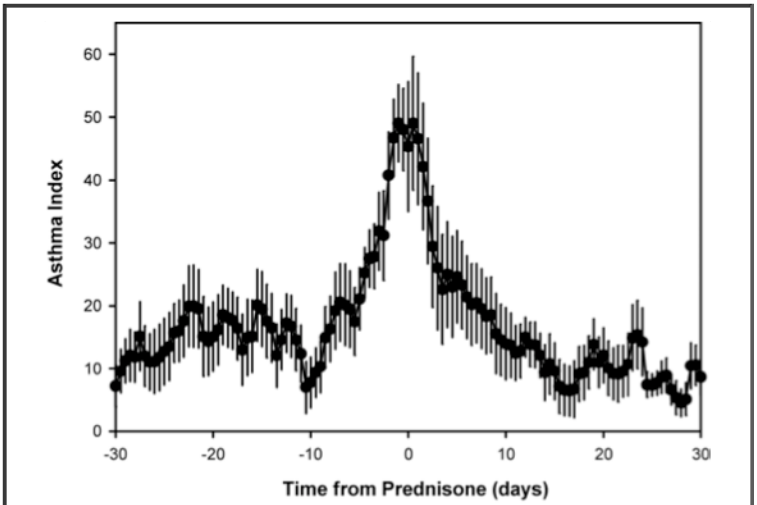


Figure 7: AZMA asthma index figure: Time from prednisone burst, n=15, error bars are SEM.

This tool is a composite measure that assesses symptoms, rescue medication use, and lung function to advance the understanding of the components of these events, involving a 48-hour rolling calculation of an acute-to-baseline difference of scores generated from peak flow and asthma symptom diaries. These data are captured twice-daily in the SIENA protocol using the Spirotel electronic diary recordings of asthma symptoms (0 = no symptoms, 1 = mild symptoms, 2 = moderate symptoms, 3 = severe symptoms), nocturnal awakenings, rescue albuterol use (# rescue puffs), and peak expiratory flow data. The reference period for the Asthma Index will be derived from the Spirotel-collected diary data during the most stable week within the context of the trial, which we have previously defined as that with the lowest standard deviation of the asthma scores collected during the course of the week [30]. The Asthma Index will be calculated serially using the diary data during each treatment period. We will define the peak asthma index as the highest value that occurs within 14 days after declaration of an asthma exacerbation requiring prednisone. The time to

resolution of the exacerbation will be assessed by the number of days between the peak and the point at which the index has been below 50% of the peak for at least 4 consecutive days. This instrument will allow for study of factors related to the speed of recovery from exacerbations.

The Asthma Specific-Work Productivity and Activity Impairment Score (WPAI:Asthma): This instrument captures asthma impairment by measuring the patient's assessment of disease impact on productivity at work, school, or daily activities [22]. It has been validated in >2000 patients with asthma in the TENOR study and administered in the AsthmaNet VIDA study. This questionnaire is validated for and applicable to individuals ages 12 and up. Baseline values using this instrument (recall of past 7 days) will be measured at the SIENA Randomization Visit. This survey will be part of an exacerbation kit to be completed at home on the day that the participant starts prednisone (Day 0). This will also be completed on Days 10, 14, and 21 after initiating the action plan. This tool will allow us to assess impairment associated with exacerbations and the extent to which recovery has occurred by the time of the next study visit.

Acute Asthma Assessment Questionnaire (See Appendix C). An Acute Asthma Assessment will be included in the exacerbation kit, to be completed at home by the participant on the day he/she starts prednisone. It will also be completed on Days 3, 10, 14 and 21 after initiating prednisone as per action plan. Participants will be asked to report the precipitating factor for the asthma exacerbation (viral illness, exercise, allergen exposure, pollutant/irritant exposure, medication non-adherence), as well as a 72 hour review of number of

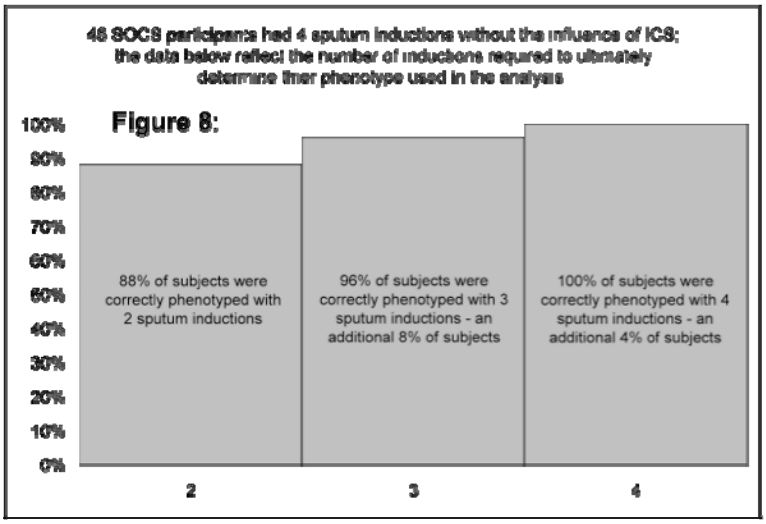
asthma awakenings, albuterol rescue use, missed school/work, and peak flows. This tool will help evaluate exacerbation severity with the goal of establishing correlation between acute scores and the risk of subsequent adverse events. To introduce the questionnaire to the study participants and to establish a baseline, the Acute Asthma Assessment will be administered to participants at Visit 3.

Asthma Exacerbation Follow-up. Specific medication and health care utilization questions will be asked on Days 10, 14, and 21 to capture the following: 1) additional systemic corticosteroids prescribed by AsthmaNet personnel or other healthcare providers due to persistent symptoms and which are not included in the initial burst, 2) antibiotics prescribed by health care providers, and 3) unscheduled office visit, urgent care/emergency department visit, or hospitalization for respiratory symptoms.

F. Sputum Induction to Characterize Eosinophilia

All participants will undergo sputum induction up to 3 times during the Run-in in order to obtain 2 acceptable sputum samples for assessment of sputum cell counts. The decision to require 2 analyzable sputum samples was based on analysis of 48 participants with moderate asthma in the NHLBI-ACRN SOCS trial[11] who had sputum induction on 4 occasions over time while treated with placebo. Sputum eosinophilia (persistent, intermittent, or non-eosinophilia), was identified correctly based on 2 sputa in 88% of participants. A third sputum correctly identified 96% of participants; a 4th sputum correctly identified 100% (**Figure 8)**. While multiple sputum samples obtained over time will identify

phenotypes with greater precision, this imposes a greater burden on research participants and coordinators.



The Steering Committee felt that the incremental benefit of >2 samples did not warrant the added burden. For this reason, we elected to analyze 2 sputum samples. Participants whose initial sputum sample is unacceptable, based on our standard criteria (≥80% squamous cells), will be asked to provide a second sample. If this is also unacceptable, they will be excluded from the study. We will perform sputum induction up to three times, in order to obtain 2 acceptable samples.

This protocol is based on our analysis of 505 participants from ACRN studies who had repeated sputum analyses. Of the 8.5% who had a poor quality baseline sample, 46% went on to provide only good quality samples at all follow-up visits (range from 2-7 visits), 35% subsequently provided only poor quality samples, and 19% went on to provide a mix of both poor and good quality samples (**Figure 9)**. Two samples are needed to identify a participant as persistently non-eosinophilic. A participant who has ≥2% eosinophils on sputum

#1 or #2 will be classified as "eosinophilic" and need not undergo sputum induction #3.

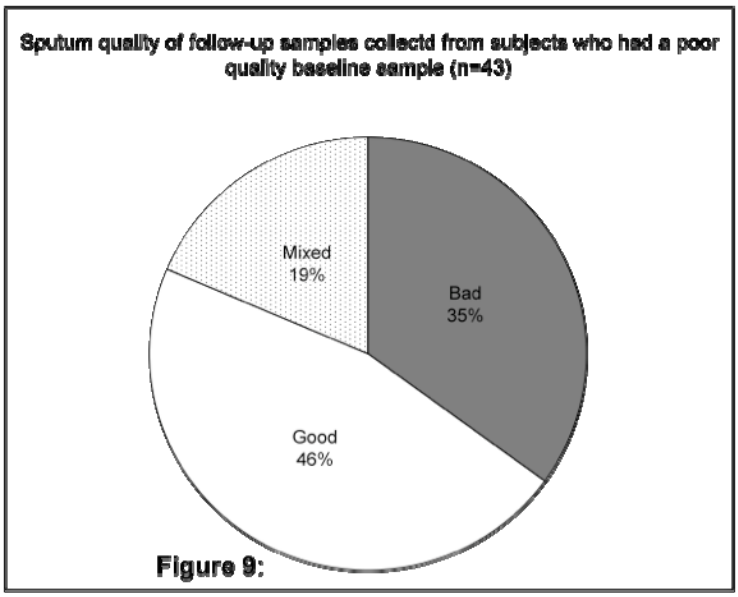
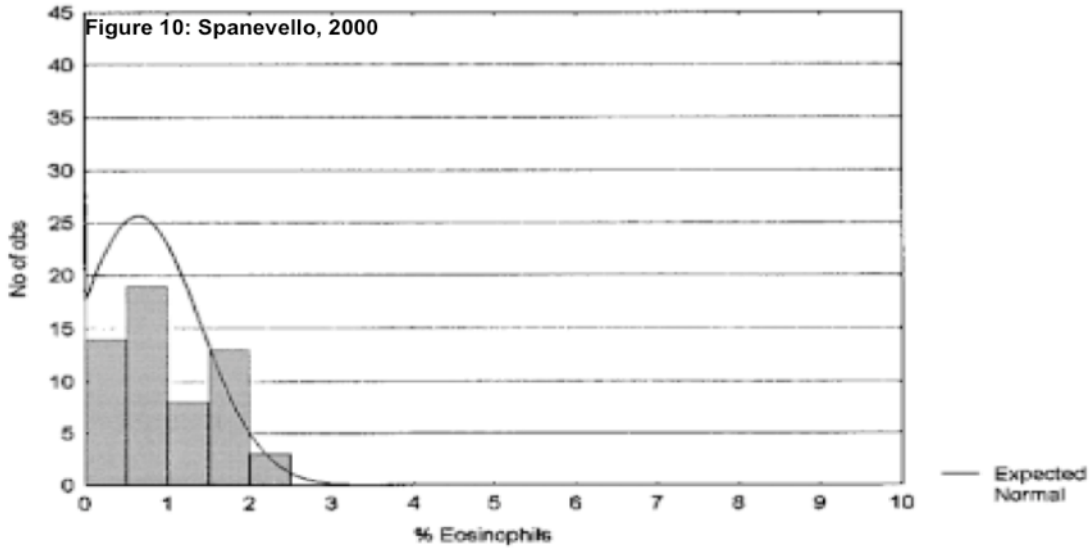


Figure 9:

G. Choice of 2% Eosinophils For Sputum Eosinophilia Cutpoint

The cutpoint of ≥2% eosinophilis has been validated in number of small studies and 2 large studies in which the distribution of sputum eosinophils in healthy individuals has been described. Belda and colleagues from Hamilton examined 118 healthys and found 0.4 ± 1.4% eosinophils [23]. In 114 healthy individuals Spanevello et al reported 0.6 ± 0.8% eosinophils, and found no healthy participant with >2.4% eosinophils [24] (**Figure 10)**.



V. STUDY POPULATION INCLUSION AND EXCLUSION

A. Rationale for Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria

Criteria are based on the NAEPP Classification of Asthma Severity for children ≥ 12 years of age and adults. Our goal is to recruit participants with mild-moderate asthma for whom an inhaled corticosteroid would normally be the recommended treatment. Because all participants will receive no controller during the Run-In, and because we believe that the eosinophil negative participants will not respond to ICS, we have defined a Treatment Failure status that will trigger intervention. We believe that the criteria for Treatment Failure are sufficiently conservative that participants whose asthma control deteriorates will be "rescued" before they develop an exacerbation. This rescue algorithm was used successfully in the NHLBI-ACRN IMPACT study [3] - a comparison of daily versus "as-needed" ICS for mild persistent asthma. Participants who meet Treatment Failure status during the Run-in will be treated according to a rescue

algorithm and will continue in the study. If necessary, the run-in will be extended so that ≥ 3 weeks elapse after TF before randomization. To provide an additional level of safety, we have added additional exclusion criteria at the end of the Run-in that must be met before participants can be randomized. Finally, TF criteria will also be used throughout the treatment period - to ensure the safety of participants.

NAEPP Classification of Asthma Severity ≥ 12 years of age (Figure 4-6)			
	Mild	***Moderate***	***Severe***
Symptoms	> 2 days/week	Daily	Throughout day
Nighttime awakenings	3-4/month	> 1x/week	Often 7x/week
SABA use (not for EIB)	> 2 days/week	Daily	Several times/day
FEV1	> 80%	60-80%	< 60%

SIENA Inclusion, Exclusion and Treatment Failure Criteria				
	Inclusion	***Exclusion Week 0***	***Exclusion Week 6***	***Treatment Failure****
Symptoms	> 2 days/week, OR			Daily
Nighttime awakenings	>2 nights/month, OR		> 2x/week	≥ 3x in 2 weeks OR 2 consecutive nights
SABA use (not for EIB)	>2 days/week		Daily	Daily x 7 consec. days, OR ≥ 4x/day x ≥ 2 consec days, OR Relief < 4 hrs x 12 hrs, OR Unusual DOE
FEV1	AND ≥70%	< 70%	< 70%	Not done at home
Treatment Failure			≥ 2 during Run-In	

**** These are the criteria for initiation of the Symptom Based Action Plan from IMPACT – so their use has been validated in a study in which participants were not treated (undertreated) by guidelines – and so demonstrate the safety of this rescue approach.***

[See below for additional/more detailed Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria]

B. Inclusion criteria for enrollment (Week 0)

All participants will meet ALL of the following inclusion criteria:

1. Males or females age 12 or greater (at week 0);
2. Physician-diagnosed asthma or a history consistent with asthma for at least previous 12 months (at week 0);
3. Asthma confirmed by:
   (a) ß-agonist reversibility of FEV1 ≥12% and ≥ 200ml following 4 puffs albuterol (at week 0) OR
   (b) methacholine PC20 ≤ 16 mg/ml (at visit 1A). Source documentation for PC20 from an AsthmaNet methacholine challenge completed within 6 months of week 0 will be accepted;
4. No use of oral corticosteroid for at least 6 weeks or inhaled corticosteroid for at least 3 weeks (at week 0). Individuals who are taking low-dose ICS (equivalent of BDP 80-240 mcg/day), intermittent (<5 days/week) ICS or intermittent ICS/LABA who are well controlled may be withdrawn from ICS or ICS/LABA prior to enrollment in the Run In (see *Supervised Washout*, page 36)
5. No use of leukotriene modifier for at least 3 weeks (at week 0). Individuals who are taking LTRA who are well controlled may be withdrawn from LTRA prior to enrollment in the Run In (see *Supervised Washout*, page 36)
6. Prebronchodilator FEV1 ≥ 70% of predicted (at week 0);
7. At least 1 of the following indications for chronic controller therapy:

(a) Asthma Symptoms > 2 days/week OR

(b) Nocturnal Asthma Symptoms > 2 nights/month OR

(c) Short-acting beta-2 agonist use for symptom control (not prevention of EIB) > 2 days/week

8. Ability to provide screening and baseline information at week 0;
9. Ability and willingness to provide informed consent at week 0;
10. Ability to perform spirometry as per ATS criteria;
11. For women of childbearing potential: not pregnant, non-lactating, and agree to practice an adequate birth control method (abstinence, single barrier methods or combination barrier and spermicide, or hormonal) for the duration of the study (at week 0);
12. If intranasal steroids might be needed, willingness to take a single agent at a stable dose throughout the trial, starting prior to or on enrollment in the run-in period at week 0.

C. Exclusion criteria for enrollment (Week 0)

All participants will be excluded for ANY of the following exclusion criteria at week 0:

1. Chronic oral corticosteroid therapy; OR
2. Chronic inhaled corticosteroid therapy OR
3. New allergen immunotherapy within the past 3 months or anticipated changes to an ongoing immunotherapy regimen. Stable allergen immunotherapy for at least the past 3 months is acceptable.; OR
4. Use of omalizumab within 3 months, OR

5. History of bladder-neck obstruction, urinary retention, BPH, OR
6. History of narrow angle glaucoma, OR
7. History of significant cardiovascular disorders and arrhythmias, OR
8. History of life-threatening asthma requiring treatment with intubation or mechanical ventilation within the past 5 years; OR
9. Prebronchodilator FEV1 < 70% of predicted OR
10. Asthma exacerbation within past 6 weeks requiring systemic corticosteroids (evaluated at week 0) OR
11. Respiratory tract infection within past 4 weeks; OR
12. History of smoking (cigarettes, cigars, pipes, marijuana or any other substances) within the past 1 year, or > 10 pack-years total if ≥ 18 years of age, or > 5 pack-years total if < 18 years of age; OR
13. Chronic diseases or medical conditions (other than asthma) that in the opinion of the investigator would prevent participation in trial or put the participant at risk by participation, e.g. chronic diseases of the lung (other than asthma), heart, liver, kidney, endocrine or nervous system, or immunodeficiency; OR
14. Use of investigative drugs or enrollment in intervention trials in the 30 days prior to screening or during the study; OR
15. Use of any drug prohibited during the study or within the washout period prior to week 0; OR
16. Any condition or compliance issue which, in the opinion of the investigator, might interfere with participation in the study; OR

17. Inability or unwillingness to perform required study procedures.

D. Exclusion criteria for Randomization (Week 6)

1. Any of the exclusion criteria for Enrollment (Week 0), OR
2. Nocturnal Asthma Symptoms > 2x/week, OR
3. Short-acting beta-2 agonist use for symptom control (not prevention of EIB) Daily, OR
4. ≥ 2 Treatment Failure events during the Run-In, OR
5. ≥1 Asthma Exacerbation during the Run-In, OR
6. Inability to provide 2 acceptable sputum samples during the Run-In, OR
7. Failure to take ≥75% of doses of single-blind PBO-LMA during the Run-In, OR
8. Failure to complete diary on ≥75% of days during the Run-In

VI. PROTOCOL DETAIL AND VISIT STRUCTURE

A. Overview of study

This is a randomized, stratified, 3-period double-blind placebo-controlled crossover study of patients with symptomatic mild-to-moderate asthma, not already taking an inhaled corticosteroid, in whom the effect of “medium-dose” inhaled corticosteroid (i.e., mometasone, 200-220 mcg BID, dose dependent on mometasone device randomized to at Visit 3 – See Appendix D) will be compared with the effect of placebo and with a long-acting muscarinic antagonist

(i.e., tiotropium, RESPIMAT 5mcg QD). Participants meeting the inclusion criteria will enter a 4-6-week long single-blind Placebo Run-in period and will be issued an electronic diary that tracks symptoms, medication use, and Peak Expiratory Flow (PEF). Sputum induction will be performed at entry (BL) and at 3 and 6 weeks (if necessary for eligibility), and sputum eosinophil percentage will be quantified. Based on a "cut point" of ≥ 2% eosinophils and two measures of sputum eosinophil % during the run-in, participants will be categorized as "eosinophilic" (either persistently or intermittently eosinophilic) or "persistently non-eosinophilic" and stratified on this basis at randomization. We will determine if asthmatic participants who are persistently non-eosinophilic require a different treatment strategy than those with sputum eosinophilia**.** Serum will be collected, at the same time as sputum collection, for later measures of periostin because it is a *putative* biomarker of TH_2 inflammation, but it will be an exploratory measure and will not be used for stratification. Similarly, eNO and blood eosinophils will be measured during the run-in, at the same time as sputum collection, as exploratory biomarkers of treatment responses. Reversibility to albuterol and to ipratropium (Atrovent® HFA) will be assessed at baseline to see if these differ across strata and if they predict response. Participants who are not able to provide an acceptable sputum sample (<80% squamous cells) will be excluded. By measuring sputum eosinophil % two times during the run in (rather than just once), we will guard against mis-classifying the sputum eosinophil phenotype which can show intermittent eosinophilia in many instances [1] [2]. Participants will also be evaluated during the run-in for asthma control and for adherence to

placebo-LMA and to diary completion. Those who meet adherence criteria (≥ 75%) and NAEPP criteria for uncontrolled asthma will then enter a 9 month-long treatment period during which they will be randomly assigned to a treatment sequence consisting of three treatment arms (i.e., mometasone 200-220 mcg BID, dose dependent on mometasone device randomized to at Visit 3 – See Appendix D, tiotropium RESPIMAT 5mcg QD, or PBO). Each treatment arm will be 12 weeks in duration without formal washouts; data from the first 4 weeks of each treatment period will be censored. Participants will be seen every 6 weeks for the duration of the study (9 visits total) and will be assessed by phone call at the 3-week point between visits. All participants will continue their electronic diaries throughout the study. At the time of randomization and at the end of each treatment period, participants will have an interim history, diary review, spirometry, and will complete questionnaires to assess asthma symptoms, asthma control, and quality of life.

The **primary research question** will be whether there is a preference for inhaled corticosteroids (ICS) or long-acting muscarinic antagonist (LMA) compared to placebo among the eosinophil-negative group for the following three measures of asthma control: Treatment Failure (TF), Asthma Control Days (ACD), FEV_1.

Safety criteria are built into this study to ensure that participants whose asthma control worsens receive treatment early and before development of an asthma exacerbation. Exclusion criteria will be applied at baseline and again at the end of the Run-in period, to exclude participants with poorly controlled

asthma. Treatment Failure (TF) is an outcome in this study and will be defined and treated using the criteria for the Symptom-Based Action Plan as was done successfully in the IMPACT study [3], another NHLBI-sponsored study in which at least one treatment arm for participants with persistent asthma did not include an inhaled corticosteroid. Just as in IMPACT, participants who meet TF status will receive high-dose ICS (i.e., mometasone 400-440 mcg BID, dose dependent on mometasone device randomized to at Visit 3 – See Appendix D x 10 days), then return to randomized treatment and continue in the study. TF will be assessed throughout the Run-in and Treatment Phases of the study. Participants who experience ≥2 TF during the Run-in will be excluded from randomization, for safety. Participants who experience ≥2 TF or an Asthma Exacerbation during a double-blind treatment arm will cross over to the next treatment arm (or have their final in-person visit should this occur during the final treatment period).

B. Supervised Washout

Both EPR-3 [25] and GINA [26] recommend step-down of pharmacologic therapy in individuals whose asthma is well-controlled for a period of time. For this reason, participants who at entry into the study are well-controlled and who are taking ICS intermittently or are taking low-dose ICS (equivalent of BDP 80-240 mcg/day) or LTRA may be withdrawn from medication prior to enrollment into the Run-In. Although guidelines do not address intermittent ICS or ICS/LABA, individuals who are well-controlled on these medications taken <5 days/week are likely not dependent on this intermittent treatment for control, and

thus may also undergo a supervised washout prior to enrollment. For entry into the *Supervised Washout*, participants must meet the following criteria:

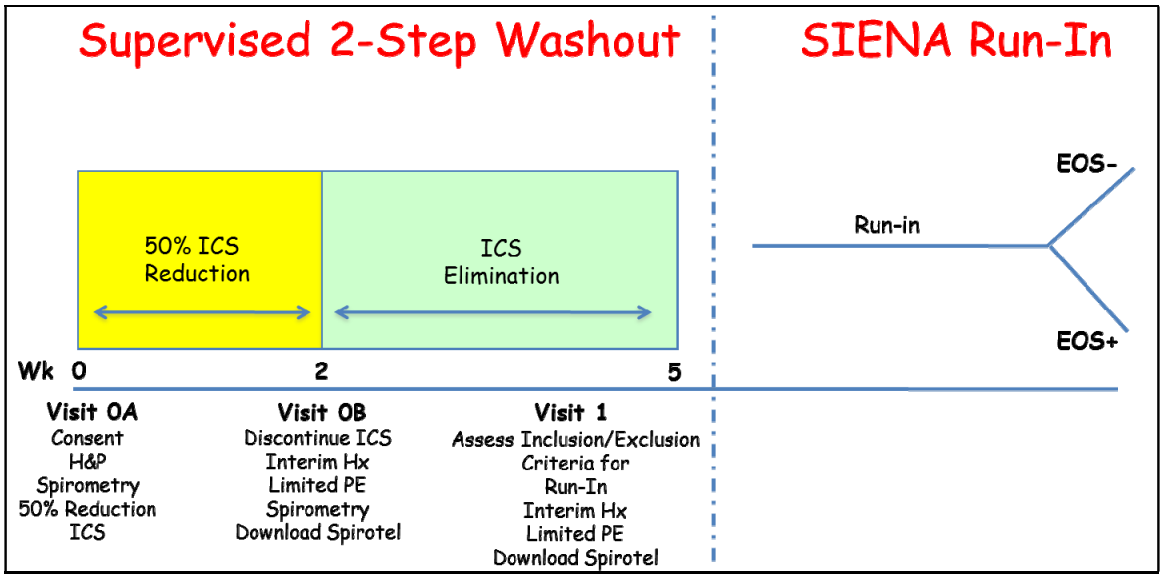
A history over at least 3 months of:

- ICS ≤ BDP 80-240 mcg/day (or equivalent), OR
- Daily LTRA, OR
- ICS or ICS/LABA < 5 days/week

AND

- Symptoms ≤ 2 days/week, AND
- Nocturnal symptoms ≤ 2 times/month, AND
- SABA use < 2days/week (not for EIB), AND
- FEV1 > 70% of predicted

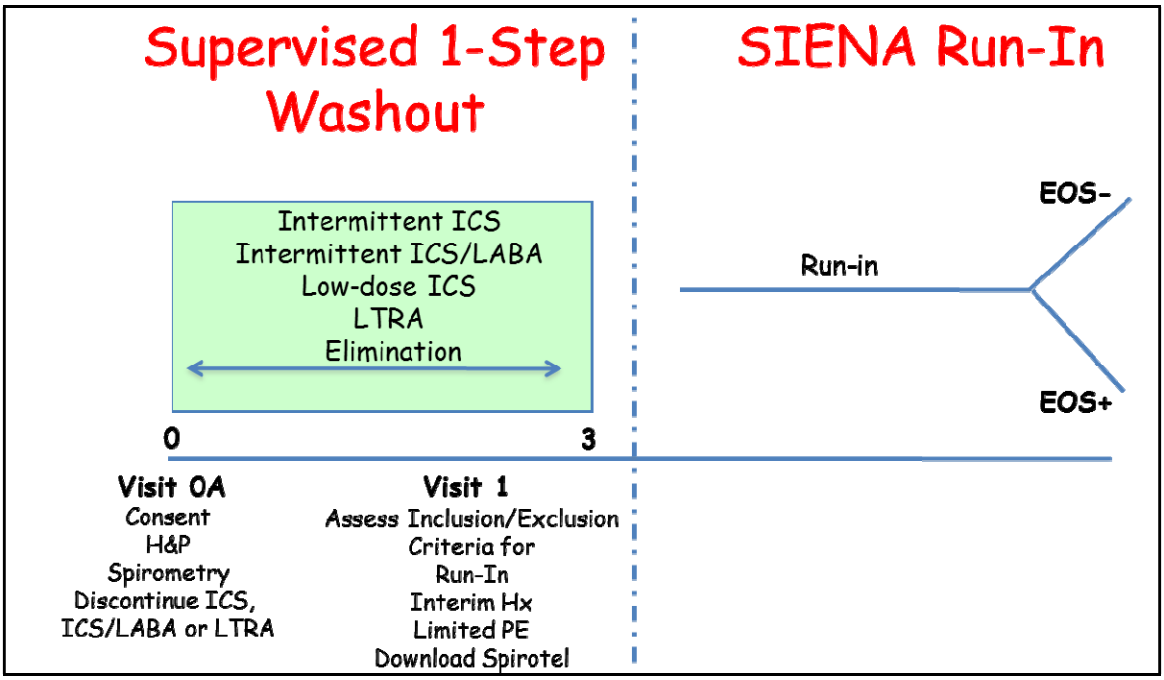
2-Step Washout: Participants taking low dose ICS (See Appendix F: EPR-3 Table 4-8b) daily at a dose that is amenable to 50% reduction will enter a 2-Step Washout. At Visit 0A, informed consent will be obtained for those participants who meet the above criteria. A complete medical history will be obtained, and a complete physical exam will be completed. Spirometry will be performed, and participants will reduce their ICS dose by 50%, adhering to the standard recommended BID or QD dosing schedule (i.e., BID for all except mometasone which may be BID or QD). Participants will be issued an electronic diary that tracks symptoms and PEF. They will be instructed



to contact the study personnel for any significant change in symptoms, or for a drop in PEF <65% of baseline. Participants will return for a Visit at week 2 (Visit 0B), diary and peak flow data will be reviewed for asthma control, interim history and brief physical exam performed and spirometry will be repeated; those participants who continue to meet the criteria for well controlled (see above) will discontinue ICS. Participants will continue to monitor symptoms and PEF, and will return to the study center at week 5 (Visit 1). At that time, diary and peak flow data will be reviewed for asthma control and spirometry will be repeated. An interim history and brief physical exam performed. Participants who meet symptom-based inclusion/exclusion criteria (See page 30) will be entered into the Run-In.

1-Step Washout: Participants who are taking a low dose of ICS that cannot be halved, intermittent (<5 days/week) ICS, intermittent ICS/LABA, or LTRA may skip the 50% reduction in the Washout, stop their medication, and complete a 3 week Supervised Washout. The same procedures performed at

Visit 0A for participants undergoing the 2-Step Washout will be performed for those undergoing the 1-Step Washout.



Participants in the 1-Step Washout will return to the study center at week 3 (Visit 1). At that time, diary and peak flow data will be reviewed for asthma control and spirometry will be repeated. An interim history and brief physical exam performed. Participants who meet symptom-based inclusion/exclusion criteria (See page 30) will be entered into the Run-In.

C. Single-Blind Placebo Run-In

All participants in the SIENA trial will undergo an initial screening visit at Week 0 (Visit 1). If the participant entered the study not on inhaled corticosteroid (i.e. did not undergo the Supervised Washout), informed consent will be obtained. The major goals of this visit are to confirm the diagnosis of asthma,

obtain baseline information about demographics and asthma control, and to characterize the cellular components of each participant's sputum. During Visit 1, a complete medical history will be obtained, and the diagnosis of asthma will be confirmed with spirometry and albuterol bronchodilator reversibility. A complete physical exam will be completed. (Participants undergoing Supervised Washout will have interim history and short physical exam.) Female participants will undergo a urine pregnancy test. Asthma control will be assessed using the Asthma Control Test. Body mass index (BMI, kg/m2) will be calculated from obtained height and weight in all participants; waist circumference and other body measurements will be measured. These data will be utilized to assess if any of these covariates influence asthma control. Participants who do not demonstrate bronchodilator reversibility at Visit 1 will return within 1-2 days for Visit 1A, at which methacholine bronchoprovocation will be performed. Participants who meet either reversibility or PC20 criteria for asthma will undergo sputum induction, and blood will be drawn for a complete blood count with differential (eosinophils), periostin, total serum IgE, and allergy testing (immunoCAP). FeNO will be assessed on all participants. Participants eligible to continue will be provided single-blind placebo-long-acting muscarinic antagonist, as well as an electronic diary/peak flow meter device (for those who did not participate in Supervised Washout). Each participant will be provided with open label high dose ICS (i.e., mometasone 400-440 mcg BID, dose dependent on mometasone device randomized to at Visit 3 – See Appendix D x 10 days) which they will take BID x 10 days if they experience treatment failure.

At Visit 2 (Week 3) participants will provide an interim history and undergo a brief physical exam. Spirometry and ipratropium (Atrovent® HFA) bronchodilator reversibility will be performed. Participants will undergo sputum induction, blood will be drawn for periostin and eosinophils (CBC with differential), and FeNO will be measured. DNA from whole blood will be obtained for future genotyping studies, and plasma will be banked for future proteomic studies. Household Socio-Economic Information and Home Environment questionnaires will be given. The diary and peak flow data will be reviewed for asthma control as well as adherence. Treatment failure criteria will be evaluated.

At Visit 3 (Week 6), participants will provide an interim history and undergo a brief physical exam. Spirometry will be performed. Participants who have not yet provided 2 satisfactory sputum samples will undergo sputum induction, blood will be drawn for periostin and eosinophils (CBC with differential), and FeNO will be measured. The diary and peak flow data will be reviewed for asthma control as well as adherence, and asthma control questionnaires will be completed. The Perceived Stress Scale and Sinonasal Questionnaire also will be completed. Treatment failure criteria will be evaluated. If adherence and other study criteria are met, participants will be considered eligible to continue in the study and will be stratified based on sputum eosinophils (≥2% vs. <2%) and randomized 1:1:1 to enter the 3 arm cross-over treatment phase of the study. An Asthma Exacerbation packet will be dispensed.

D. Double-Blind 3-Period Crossover Treatment Phase

During the treatment phase (Weeks 6-42, Visits 3-9), participants will take ICS, inhaled LMA or inhaled placebo, in random sequence, each for 12 weeks. They will be seen every 6 weeks and will complete a telephone visit at the intervening 3-week time points. At each Visit, they will provide an interim history, undergo a brief physical exam (long physical exam at Visit 9), perform spirometry, and complete asthma control questionnaires. At Visits 5, 7 and 9, the Sinonasal Questionnaire also will be completed. Female participants will undergo a urine pregnancy test at Visit 9. Study coordinators will review medication adherence and peak flow records. Treatment failure criteria will be thoroughly evaluated at each clinic and phone visit, and participants will be asked to contact the clinical site between visits if they experience symptoms of treatment failure.

If a participant meets criteria for treatment failure, he/she will take high-dose open label ICS BID x 10 days, and will continue assigned double-blind study drug (unless the investigator has reason to believe that study drug contributed directly to the treatment failure). If the treatment failure event resolves, the participant will continue in the study. If treatment failure occurs <3 weeks before the end of a treatment period, that period will be extended so that ≥3 weeks will have elapsed before a participant crosses over to the next treatment arm (or has their final visit should this occur during the final treatment period). Participants who experience ≥2 Treatment Failures or an Asthma Exacerbation will cross over to the next treatment arm (or have their final visit

should this occur during the final treatment period). Participants who experience an Asthma Exacerbation will be treated with prednisone and seen at the clinic after 3 days to ascertain the severity of the event and ensure appropriate treatment. During periods 1 and 2, this clinic visit will coincide with their crossover visit and during period 3, this visit will coincide with their final in-person visit. Phone visits will be conducted on days 10, 14, and 21 following prednisone start to monitor exacerbation recovery, and additional safety visits will occur if necessary. Participants will complete questionnaires to characterize the exacerbation and recovery, as described in section ***IV E, Characterization of Asthma Exacerbations.***

E. Detailed Visit Structure

Visit 0A (pre-screen; Supervised Washout)

We anticipate that only a minority of participants will participate in the Washout. This includes individuals with well-controlled asthma on low-dose ICS, intermittent ICS, intermittent ICS/LABA or LTRA. The goal of this visit is to explain the study to potential participants, obtain informed consent, perform a detailed medical history and physical examination, perform spirometry, and assess their asthma control to determine if they may reduce (2-Step Washout) their ICS or eliminate (1-Step Washout) their ICS, ICS/LABA or LTRA under supervision.

Procedures Performed:

- Informed consent
- Medical history

- Physical Exam
- Spirometry
- Dispense/Explain electronic diary and PEF meter
- 50% reduction in ICS dose for those undergoing 2-Step Washout or medication elimination for those undergoing 1-Step Washout

Visit 0B (2 weeks after Visit 0A for those undergoing 2-Step Washout)

The goal of this visit is to assess the participant's asthma control and to repeat spirometry. If the participant continues to be well-controlled, he/she will be directed to discontinue ICS and to continue to monitor asthma control using the electronic diary and PEF meter.

Procedures Performed:

- Interim medical history
- Limited Physical Exam
- Spirometry
- Diary and PEF review

Visit 1 (End of Supervised Washout; Must occur 3 weeks after Visit 0B or 3 weeks after Visit 0A for those undergoing 1-Step Washout)

The goal of this visit is to confirm that participants have maintained satisfactory asthma control during the *Supervised Washout*, and continue with Visit 1 below.

Procedures Performed:

- Interim medical history

- Limited Physical Exam
- Spirometry
- Diary and PEF review

Visit 1 (Week 0; Entry to Single-Blind Run-In)

For the majority of subjects, this will be their initial visit; for those who participate in the *Supervised Washout* this will occur 5 weeks after Visit 0A for those undergoing 2-Step Washout and 3 weeks after Visit 0A for those undergoing 1-Step Washout.

The goals of this visit are to explain the study to potential participants, obtain informed consent, confirm the diagnosis of asthma, and characterize the cellular components of each participant's sputum, and start single-blind Placebo-LMA.

Procedures Performed:

- Informed consent
- Complete medical history
- Physical Exam
- Pregnancy test
- Height, weight; waist, hip, neck measurements (anthropometrics) for adults
- Spirometry
- Albuterol Bronchodilator Reversibility

- Asthma Control Test
- Sputum Induction
- Blood for eosinophils (CBC with differential), IgE, allergy tests, and periostin
- Measurement of FeNO
- Dispense/Explain electronic diary and PEF meter
- Dispense single-blind Placebo-LMA inhaler and explain use
- Dispense open label “high-dose” ICS for Treatment Failure “rescue”
- Dispense prednisone

Visit 1A (Week 0, 1-2 days after V1; Methacholine Visit)

For individuals who did not meet the bronchodilator reversal criteria at Visit 1, this visit serves to confirm the diagnosis of asthma.

Procedures Performed

- Pregnancy test
- Spirometry
- Methacholine Bronchoprovocation
- Remaining procedures from V1 (See Visit Table in Appendix)

Visit 2 (Week 3)

The purpose of this visit is to perform additional study procedures and to obtain the second induced sputum sample.

Procedures Performed:

- Interim History
- Limited Physical Exam
- Ipratropium (Atrovent® HFA) Bronchodilator Reversibility
- Household Socio-Economic Information Questionnaire
- Home Environment Questionnaire
- Spirometry
- Sputum Induction
- Blood for eosinophils (CBC with differential) and periostin
- Genetics blood draw
- Measurement of FeNO
- Review electronic diary, PEF meter and medication use
- Treatment Failure Assessment

Visit 3 (Week 6; Randomization; Start of Treatment Phase)

The purpose of this visit is to assess the participant's asthma control and adherence at the end of the 4-6 week Run-In period, and to determine if they meet inclusion/exclusion criteria for Randomization. Participants for whom only 1 of the 2 prior induced sputum samples were satisfactory will again undergo Sputum Induction (SI). Sputum induction, and additional procedures noted below, will be performed at an additional visit (Visit 2A) at least 1 week prior to Visit 3 to confirm eligibility prior to randomization.

Procedures Performed:

- Interim History
- Limited Physical Exam

- Review electronic diary, PEF meter and medication use
- Spirometry
- Sputum Induction (for participants with <2 satisfactory samples)
- Blood for eosinophils (CBC with differential) and periostin (for participants who perform SI)
- Measurement of FeNO (for participants who perform SI)
- Asthma Control Test (ACT)
- Asthma Symptom Utility Index (ASUI)
- Asthma Bother Profile (Quality of Life)
- Impact of Asthma on Quality of Life (RAND-IAQL-12)[31]
- Sinonasal Questionnaire (SNQ)
- Asthma-Specific Work Productivity and Activities Impairment Questionnaire (WPAI-AS)
- Perceived Stress Scale (PSS)
- Acute Asthma Assessment Questionnaire (AAAQ)
- Dispense Exacerbation Packet
- Treatment Failure Assessment
- Review Eligibility Criteria
- Randomize
- Dispense Randomized Study Drugs

Visit 4, Visit 6, Visit 8 (Weeks 12, 24, 36; midpoint of each treatment period)

The purpose of these visits is to assess participants' asthma control and to encourage adherence to the treatment and documentation regimen.

Procedures Performed:

- Interim History
- Limited Physical Exam
- Review electronic diary, PEF meter and medication use
- Treatment Failure Assessment
- Spirometry
- Asthma Control Test (ACT)
- Asthma Symptom Utility Index (ASUI)
- Dispense Randomized Study Drugs

Visit 5, Visit 7, Visit 9 (Weeks 18, 30, 42; end of each treatment period)

The purpose of these visits is to assess participants' asthma control and to encourage adherence to the treatment and documentation regimen.

Procedures Performed:

- Interim History
- Limited Physical Exam at Visit 5, 7; Physical Exam at Visit 9
- Height, weight; waist, hip, neck measurements (anthropometrics) at Visit 9 for adults
- Pregnancy test (Visit 9 only)
- Review electronic diary, PEF meter and medication use
- Treatment Failure Assessment
- Spirometry
- Asthma Control Test (ACT)
- Asthma Symptom Utility Index (ASUI)

- Asthma Bother Profile (Quality of Life)
- Impact of Asthma on Quality of Life (RAND-IAQL-12)
- Sinonasal Questionnaire (SNQ)
- Asthma-Specific Work Productivity and Activities Impairment Questionnaire (WPAI-AS)
- Dispense Randomized Study Drugs (excluding Visit 9)
- Satisfaction Questionnaire (Visit 9 only)

Exacerbation Visit

Procedures Performed:

- Interim History
- Physical Exam
- Review electronic diary, PEF meter and medication use
- Spirometry
- Asthma Exacerbation Questionnaire
- Acute Asthma Assessment Questionnaire

VII. DRUG SUPPLIES

Participants for the SIENA study will receive a single-blind Placebo-LMA during the Run-In Period and will be treated in a double-blind cross-over fashion during the treatment period with an ICS, LMA, and placebo.

During the double-blind treatment phase, participants will receive "medium dose" ICS (i.e., mometasone, 200-220 mcg BID, dose dependent on mometasone device randomized to at Visit 3 – See Appendix D) or matching ICS-placebo. As has been done with previous ACRN and AsthmaNet studies, all pharmaceutical companies who make inhaled corticosteroids were invited (by letter) to provide drug and matching placebo for the study. As there is no scientific rationale for choosing one ICS preparation over another, the final decision is based on the availability of an appropriate dose/device, and the expense.

Participants will also receive inhaled LMA (i.e., tiotropium RESPIMAT 5mcg QD) or LMA-placebo during the double-blind treatment phase. We invited the manufacturers of tiotropium and aclidinium, Boehringer Ingelheim and Forest, to provide active drug and matching placebo.

Based on these factors, we anticipate conducting the study with tiotropium and tiotropium-placebo via Respimat, and with mometasone and mometasone-placebo via DPI device. The DCC has experience with drug acquisition, masking and distribution as well as with obtaining placebos. The budget includes funds for this work. (See Appendix D: Study Drug Procurement and Distribution)

VIII. POWER CALCULATION AND STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

A. Randomization

The target sample size for the SIENA trial is 336 randomized participants (74 in the eosinophilic phenotype and 262 in the non-eosinophilic phenotype).

This study incorporates a design in which each participant will receive each of three treatment regimens over three 12-week periods (known as a three-way crossover design). If we denote the three treatment regimens as A, B, and C, then each SIENA participant will be randomized to one of the following six sequences:

ABC, ACB, BAC, BCA, CAB, CBA

Because SIENA invokes a three-way crossover design, a stratified randomization based on prognostic factors is not critical. Instead, we only will invoke clinical site within phenotype (eosinophilic, non-eosinophilic) as a stratifying variable with permuted blocks of size six (one complete cycle of the six sequences). When a participant at a particular Clinical Center is deemed eligible for the study, the Clinic Coordinator will access the AsthmaNet Randomization Module. After entering the participant's pertinent information, the Clinic Coordinator will be asked to verify that all of the entered information is correct. If so, the Clinic Coordinator will be given inhaler numbers to be dispensed to that participant. At certain visits, the coordinator will access the Randomization Module again to generate new inhaler numbers containing the regimen consistent with the participant's randomized drug sequence. In order to maintain security of the randomization schedules, DCC data management and

coordination staff will receive automatically a notice from the AsthmaNet server that a participant has been randomized and/or had a new inhaler number generated.

B. Masking

To minimize the bias due to possible knowledge of the sequence assignment, the study will be double-blinded. Thus, the investigators and the participants will not know which treatments are being administered during the treatment periods.

C. Statistical Analysis Plan for the Primary and Secondary Outcomes

The SIENA trial invokes a three-way crossover design. Each of the three treatment periods endures for 12 weeks, but the data from the first four weeks of each treatment period are not used in the statistical analyses because of the lack of wash-out periods in the crossover design.

The primary outcome in the SIENA trial is a composite based on the three components of treatment failure, asthma control days (ACDs), and FEV_1. For each SIENA participant, we will compare ICS to placebo and LMA to placebo in a hierarchical manner based on the data from the latter eight weeks of their respective treatment periods. The process is described as follows for the generic comparison of treatment regimen A to treatment regimen B:

1. If the SIENA participant does not experience treatment failure on treatment regimen A, but does experience treatment failure on treatment

regimen B, then treatment regimen A is deemed to be superior to treatment regimen B and the process is terminated. If not, then continue to the next step.

2. If the SIENA participant experiences at least 31 greater annualized ACDs on treatment regimen A as compared to treatment regimen B, then treatment regimen A is deemed to be superior to treatment regimen B and the process is terminated. If not, then continue to the next step.
3. If the SIENA participant displays at least a 5% improvement in FEV_1 on treatment regimen A as compared to treatment regimen B, then treatment regimen A is deemed to be superior to treatment regimen B and the process is terminated. If not, then the two treatment regimens are deemed to be "equivalent" or "tied" for that SIENA participant.

In order to describe the primary and secondary null hypotheses, we introduced the following notation:

- $p_{Eos–,ICS>Placebo}$ = probability that ICS is superior to placebo within the non-eosinophilic phenotype
- $p_{Eos–,Placebo>ICS}$ = probability that placebo is superior to ICS within the non-eosinophilic phenotype
- $p_{Eos–,ICS\approx Placebo}$ = probability that ICS and placebo are equivalent within the non-eosinophilic phenotype = $1 – p_{Eos–,ICS>Placebo} – p_{Eos–,Placebo>ICS}$
- $p_{Eos–,LMA>Placebo}$ = probability that LMA is superior to placebo within the non-eosinophilic phenotype

- $p_{Eos–,Placebo>LMA}$ = probability that placebo is superior to LMA within the non-eosinophilic phenotype
- $p_{Eos–,LMA\approx Placebo}$ = probability that LMA and placebo are equivalent within the non-eosinophilic phenotype = $1 – p_{Eos–,LMA>Placebo} – p_{Eos–,Placebo>LMA}$
- $p_{Eos+,ICS>Placebo}$ = probability that ICS is superior to placebo within the eosinophilic phenotype
- $p_{Eos+,Placebo>ICS}$ = probability that placebo is superior to ICS within the eosinophilic phenotype
- $p_{Eos+,ICS\approx Placebo}$ = probability that ICS and placebo are equivalent within the eosinophilic phenotype = $1 – p_{Eos+,ICS>Placebo} – p_{Eos+,Placebo>ICS}$
- $p_{Eos+,LMA>Placebo}$ = probability that LMA is superior to placebo within the eosinophilic phenotype
- $p_{Eos+,Placebo>LMA}$ = probability that placebo is superior to LMA within the eosinophilic phenotype
- $p_{Eos+,LMA\approx Placebo}$ = probability that LMA and placebo are equivalent within the eosinophilic phenotype = $1 – p_{Eos+,LMA>Placebo} – p_{Eos+,Placebo>LMA}$

The co-primary research hypotheses are that within the non-eosinophilic phenotype, ICS is superior to placebo and LMA is superior to placebo. In statistical terms, the null hypotheses are

(1) H_0: $p_{Eos–,ICS>Placebo} = p_{Eos–,Placebo>ICS}$

(2) H_0: $p_{Eos–,LMA>Placebo} = p_{Eos–,Placebo>LMA}$

Since $p_{Eos-,ICS \approx Placebo}$, $p_{Eos-,LMA \approx Placebo}$, $p_{Eos+,ICS \approx Placebo}$, and, $p_{Eos+,LMA \approx Placebo}$ do not factor into the null hypotheses, participants who do not have a differential response (i.e., treatment was equivalent to placebo) will not be included in the analyses. We will apply two-sided, exact binomial tests at the 0.025 significance level (Bonferroni correction) for each of these null hypotheses. To assess potential period and seasonal effects, a sensitivity analysis will be performed by applying logistic regression models to those who had a differential response (i.e., the treatments were not equivalent), with covariates to adjust for period differences, season of enrollment, and ICS delivery (DPI/MDI).

Secondary analyses with the primary outcome include the following:

1. Comparisons within the eosinophilic phenotype in terms of the null hypotheses H_0: $p_{Eos+,ICS>Placebo} = p_{Eos+,Placebo>ICS}$ and H_0: $p_{Eos+,LMA>Placebo} = p_{Eos+,Placebo>LMA}$, which we will test via two-sided, exact binomial tests at the 0.025 significance level (Bonferroni correction) for each of these null hypotheses.
2. Comparisons between the non-eosinophilic and eosinophilic phenotypes in terms of the null hypotheses H_0: $p_{Eos–,ICS>Placebo} = p_{Eos+,ICS>Placebo}$ and H_0: $p_{Eos–,LMA>Placebo} = p_{Eos+,LMA>Placebo}$, which we will test via two-sided, 0.025 significance level Fisher exact tests (Bonferroni correction).
3. Comparison of the ICS and LMA treatments in the manner described above for the primary and secondary analyses (within the non-eosinophilic

phenotype, within the eosinophilic phenotype, and between the eosinophilic and non-eosinophilic phenotypes, respectively).

4. Application of univariable and multivariable logistic regression that uses sputum eosinophils, blood eosinophils, FENO and serum periostin, as well as bronchodilator reversibility, measures of atopy, and other phenotypic characteristics from both eosinophilic and non-eosinophilic participants to construct ROC curves and c (concordance) statistics to identify “cutpoints” for each biomarker (which also can be compared with previously suggested cutpoints) to examine the value of these biomarkers as predictors of response to treatments.

All of the analyses described above will follow the intention-to-treat paradigm whereby all available data from randomized participants are included in the analyses regardless of information about deviations from study protocol.

D. Statistical Analysis Plan for Additional Secondary Outcomes

We will analyze separately each of three components of the composite outcome as secondary outcomes. We will apply a proportional hazards regression analysis for the time to treatment failure, with a random effect term (frailty) for the SIENA participant to account for the correlations within the SIENA participant [27]. The proportional hazards regression model will include fixed terms for treatment regimen, sequence, period, and season of enrollment and an additional random effect term for clinical site. We will apply a linear mixed-effects model for longitudinal data on ACDs and FEV_1. The statistical model will include

(1) fixed effects for treatment regimen, sequence, period, and season of enrollment (spring, summer, fall, winter) nested within each of the eosinophilic and non-eosinophilic phenotypes. (2) a random effect for clinical site within each of the eosinophilic and non-eosinophilic phenotypes, and (3) a 7×7 unstructured variance-covariance matrix for the seven measurements per participant (baseline and two timepoints within each of the three periods). We will apply a similar statistical approach for the other secondary outcomes that are measured on a continuum, such as diary peak flow values and logarithmic-transformed methacholine challenge PC_{20}. We will analyze time to asthma exacerbation in a manner similar to that for time to treatment failure.

We will pursue additional secondary analyses to investigate whether baseline measurements of the biomarkers (blood eosinophils, periostin, and exhaled nitric oxide) significantly predict any of these secondary outcomes. We will achieve this by including the biomarkers in the statistical models described in the previous paragraph.

Finally, we will perform exploratory subgroup analyses of the primary and secondary outcomes within levels of gender, minority status, age group, baseline BMI, and baseline FEV_1.

E. Missing Data

Because of the possibility of drop-outs and other missed visits, there will be some missing data. The statistical models and analyses that are planned for the

primary and secondary outcomes assume that the data are missing-at-random (MAR). Because we are applying likelihood-based methods for the data adjustment with primary outcome and for all of the secondary outcomes, MAR data still yield valid estimates. Although not expected, if it appears that the MAR assumption is not reasonable, then we will invoke shared parameter models to simultaneously model the time to drop-out and the individual secondary outcome [28].

F. Interim Analyses

There will be no formal interim analysis of efficacy in this trial. Nevertheless, interim statistical analyses to evaluate the safety of the three treatment regimens will be presented to the AsthmaNet Data and Safety Monitoring Board (DSMB) semi-annually for review. Based on the results of these interim analyses, the DSMB will recommend to the NHLBI the continuation or discontinuation of the trial. In addition, the DSMB will be monitoring all of the safety data throughout the course of the trial and will be notified within 72 hours of any serious adverse event (SAE) that is deemed both unexpected and related to the study. All SAEs will be reviewed at each 6-month review.

G. Power Calculations

The target sample for the SIENA trial is 336 randomized participants, 74 in the eosinophilic phenotype and 262 in the non-eosinophilic phenotype, because we anticipate a 1-to-3.5 ratio, or smaller, of the eosinophilic phenotype to the non-eosinophilic phenotype.

For the co-primary comparisons within the non-eosinophilic phenotype, the sample size of 262 yields statistical power of 0.9 with two-sided, 0.025 significance level tests (Bonferroni correction), while allowing for a 15% drop-out rate, to detect $p_{Eos-,ICS>Placebo} - p_{Eos-,Placebo>ICS} = 0.20$ (and to detect $p_{Eos-,LMA>Placebo} - p_{Eos-,Placebo>LMA} = 0.20$). We assume that 30% of the participants will not display a preference for ICS versus placebo and therefore not included in the primary analysis (and that 30% of the participants will not display a preference for LMA versus placebo). The following table illustrates the level of statistical power for selected sample sizes.

N	$p_{Eos-,ICS\approx Placebo}$ or $p_{Eos-,LMA\approx Placebo}$	$p_{Eos-,ICS>Placebo} - p_{Eos-,LMA>Placebo}$ or $p_{Eos-,Placebo>ICS} - p_{Eos-,Placebo>LMA}$		Statistical Power
202	0.30	0.20		80%
228	0.30	0.20		85%
262	0.30	0.20		90%

With respect to the secondary analysis of the primary outcome, the following table illustrates the statistical power for detecting $p_{Eos+,ICS>Placebo} = 0.71$ and $p_{Eos-,ICS>Placebo} = 0.45$, yielding a difference of 0.26 between the two phenotypes (and for detecting $p_{Eos+,LMA>Placebo} = 0.71$ and $p_{Eos-,LMA>Placebo} = 0.45$, yielding a difference of 0.26 between the two phenotypes).

EOS-Negatives		EOS-Positives			
N	$p_{Eos-,ICS>Placebo}$ or $p_{Eos-,LMA>Placebo}$	N	$p_{Eos+,ICS>Placebo}$ or $p_{Eos+,LMA>Placebo}$		Statistical Power
202	0.45	58	0.71		80%
228	0.45	66	0.71		85%
262	0.45	74	0.71		90%

For the secondary analysis of comparing the ICS and LMA treatments within the non-eosinophilic phenotype, there is 90% statistical power with a sample size of 262 to detect a difference of 0.185 (= $p_{Eos-,LMA>ICS} - p_{Eos-,ICS>LMA}$) with a two-sided, 0.05 significance level test.

H. Anticipated Results

Our primary hypothesis is that the response to ICS and LMA will be different in participants with and without airway eosinophilia. We anticipate that ICS will be more effective in asthmatics with airway eosinophilia and that LMA will be more effective in asthmatics who are persistently non-eosinophilic.

Our study design, power calculations, and statistical analyses are predicated on prior observations from ACRN studies that demonstrate heterogeneity of sputum inflammatory cells in 997 subjects with mild-moderate asthma. Based on these data, we predicted that approximately 50% of recruited participants will have ≥2% eosinophils in sputum, which led to our target sample size of 384. However, more recent data demonstrated that ~75% of ICS-naïve individuals with very mild, yet uncontrolled, asthma have < 2% eosinophils in sputum. It is possible that the actual distribution of eosinophil positive vs

eosinophil negative participants will be different – with <50% of these mild patients demonstrating ≥2% sputum eosinophils. If this is the case, then this study takes on even greater significance, for it would suggest that there is a larger-than-anticipated population of asthmatic patients who are non-eosinophilic – and for whom the best therapy remains undetermined.

IX. RISKS AND BENEFITS

A. Risks and Benefits of Study Procedures

***Venipuncture**:* Blood samples will be obtained by venipuncture of an antecubital vein to determine IgE, allergen sensitivity, periostin, eosinophils, and for DNA extraction for future genotyping studies.

***Risks**:* The risks of venipuncture are minimal. The possible risks include bruising and/or infection at the site of the venipuncture and vasovagal episodes experienced by the blood donors. Pressure will be applied to the venipuncture site to prevent bruising. Aseptic technique will be used to prevent infection. Blood will be obtained while the donors are in a seated position and medical and nursing personnel will be available at the study sites to treat and manage vasovagal episodes.

***Benefits**:* IgE and allergen sensitivity are necessary to characterize (phenotype) the participants. Periostin and eosinophils are being examined as exploratory biomarkers of TH2-high asthma. The DNA isolated for future genotyping studies will provide important insight into potential genetic modifiers of responses to inhaled corticosteroids and to long-acting muscarinic antagonists.

The potential benefits justify the potential risks.

Pulmonary function testing (spirometry):

Risks*:* Spirometry will be performed to determine the participants' pulmonary function. The risks of spirometry are minimal. The possible risks include precipitation of bronchospasm and light-headedness from repeated blowing attempts. Medical and nursing personnel and medications will be available at the study sites to treat and manage bronchospasm. Inhalation of a short acting beta-2 adrenergic agonist (albuterol) and a short-acting anti-cholinergic (ipratropium, Atrovent® HFA) will be used to assess reversibility. The possible risks of inhaled beta-2 adrenergic agonists include tachycardia and hand tremors. Ipratropium (Atrovent® HFA) is an anticholinergic bronchodilator that is FDA approved for the treatment of chronic bronchitis, emphysema and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD). Although ipratropium has not been FDA-approved for use in asthma, it is widely used for asthma, and an NIH Task Force [32] and US and International guidelines [33] all recommend ipratropium in this dose for characterization of asthma. This is another test to measure improvement in spirometry but showing improvement with this test is not a screening requirement. Taking the 4 puffs of ipratropium (Atrovent® HFA) required for this test can cause adverse effects including headache, dry mouth, nausea, bronchitis, and shortness of breath. These side effects were reported in patients with COPD who took ipratropium for 12-weeks. Since participants will only take

ipratropium once, the likelihood of these side effects is much less. The safety of ipratropium in children is not known.

***Benefits**:* Spirometry with assessment of reversibility to a short acting beta-2 adrenergic agonist and to ipratropium (Atrovent® HFA) will be used to determine if the participants meet the inclusion criteria for this study and to examine whether a differential response to beta-2 adrenergic agonists vs anti-cholinergics predicts response to ICS vs. LMA. Spirometry will be used during the study to monitor for asthma control and treatment failure.

***The potential benefits justify the potential risks**.*

Methacholine inhalation challenge: Methacholine challenge will be used to assess airway hyper-responsiveness.

***Risks**:* The major risk of methacholine challenge is the induction of severe bronchoconstriction. As a precaution, participants will not undergo methacholine challenge if their FEV1 is less than 55% of predicted or 1.0 liter. Medical and nursing personnel, medications and equipment will be available at the study sites to treat and manage any bronchoconstriction episodes.

***Benefits**:* There are two benefits to this procedure. First, for the participants who do not demonstrate a 12% improvement in FEV1, a positive methacholine challenge would allow them to meet one of the inclusion criteria for this study. Second, the comparison of the methacholine PC_{20} in eosinophil positive vs eosinophil negative participants will provide important characterization of these 2

phenotypes - which may be important in predicting or interpreting response to asthma treatments.

The potential benefits justify the potential risks.

Induced sputum*:* Sputum will be induced with hypertonic saline to collect an airway sample and to assess for airway inflammation.

Risks*:* Like any bronchoprovocation challenge, sputum induction can provoke bronchospasm and warrants close supervision during its performance.

Benefits*:* There are no direct benefits to the participant. This procedure will allow us to characterize participants as "eosinophilic" or "non-eosinophilic" and is a requirement for stratification prior to randomization.

The potential benefits justify the potential risks*.*

Exhaled Nitric Oxide*: Exhaled Nitric Oxide will be measured each time a participant undergoes sputum induction. This involves exhaling gently into a small, handheld device that measures FeNO.*

Risks*:* The risks of this maneuver are minimal. As with spirometry, it is possible that a participant could become lightheaded from blowing, but these are not forced maneuvers.

Benefits*:* There is no direct benefit to participants. This information provides an assessment of the amount of inflammation in the airways, which may relate to asthma control. This measurement is an exploratory outcome of the study, to be compared with sputum eosinophils.

The potential benefits justify the potential risks.

B. Risks of Study Design

Risks*:* Participants in the study have persistent symptomatic asthma and will not receive regular inhaled corticosteroids during the 4-6 week Run-In Period and during 2 of the 3 three-month-long double-blind Treatment Periods. (All participants will, however, receive inhaled corticosteroids if their asthma control deteriorates). In addition, we believe that the "eosinophil negative" participants will not respond to inhaled corticosteroid treatment. It is therefore likely that a significant number of participants will experience deterioration of asthma control during the study. For this reason, we have defined a Treatment Failure status that we believe is sufficiently conservative that participants whose asthma control deteriorates will be "rescued" before they develop an asthma exacerbation. This rescue algorithm was used successfully in the NHLBI-ACRN IMPACT study [3] - a comparison of daily versus "as-needed" ICS for mild persistent asthma. Participants who meet treatment failure status during the Run-in will be treated according to a rescue algorithm and will continue in the study. If necessary, the run-in will be extended so that ≥ 3 weeks elapse after TF before randomization. Participants with ≥2 TFs during the Run-In will be excluded from the double-blind Treatment Period. To provide an additional level of safety, we have added additional exclusion criteria at the end of the Run-In that must be met before participants can be randomized. Finally, TF criteria will also be used throughout the treatment period - to ensure the safety of participants.

We have designed the study with frequent study visits and phone visits (every 3 weeks) to allow for close monitoring of asthma control. All participants will be given an electronic diary/peak flow device at entry into the Run-In, which will provide objective data for assessment of control. Participants who do not adhere to this monitoring on 75% of days will not be permitted to proceed to the double-blind Treatment Period.

Participants who experience an Asthma Exacerbation will be treated with prednisone and seen at the clinic after 3 days to ascertain the severity of the event and ensure appropriate treatment. As part of our "characterization of asthma exacerbations", they will be evaluated in person or by phone on days 3, 10, 14, and 21.

***Benefits**:* Although we can guarantee no direct benefit for participants, it is possible that those individuals who are "eosinophil negative" and who we believe do not respond to ICS, may respond favorably to LMA.

With all of these safeguards in place, we believe we have designed a study where ***the potential benefits justify the potential risks***.

C. Risks and Benefits of Study Drugs

Inhaled Corticosteroid (ICS): ICS is the standard treatment for chronic persistent asthma.

***Risks**:* The potential risks of ICS are well-known, and include oropharyngeal candidiasis, thinning of skin, osteoporosis, and cataracts. There is no reason to believe that the risk is greater in this patient population.

Benefits: We may learn that participants who are eosinophil negative do better with LMA than with ICS, which may allow them to minimize their potential risk in the future.

The potential benefits justify the potential risks.

Long-acting Muscarinic Antagonist (LMA): All participants will take an LMA (tiotropium RESPIMAT 5mcg QD) during 1 of 3 double-blind Treatment Periods.

Risks: In general, LMAs have a well-established safety profile in COPD. Tiotropium Respimat was approved for treatment of COPD in the US in September 2014, and for treatment of asthma in the US in September 2015. It is also approved in many other countries for treatment of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD). A different form of tiotropium (Spiriva® HandiHaler) has been approved and used in the US for the treatment of COPD since 2004.

Tiotropium Respimat has been tested in 3282 patients with COPD and 1634 adult and adolescent patients with asthma. The most commonly reported adverse reactions were pharyngitis, cough, dry mouth and sinusitis. Tiotropium should not be taken by patients with narrow angle glaucoma (high pressure in the eyes), prostatic hypertrophy (enlarged prostate), bladder-neck obstruction (difficulty in urination), or renal insufficiency (kidney disease). A few reports suggested the possibility that tiotropium Respimat might increase the risk of stroke, heart attack, and death in patients with COPD when compared with the FDA-approved tiotropium Handihaler formulation available for treatment. To clarify this question and to exclude a relation between treatment with tiotropium

Respimat and an increased rate of deaths, a large long-term study of 17,135 patients with COPD was conducted. Analysis of the data from the trial concluded that tiotropium Respimat had a safety profile similar to tiotropium HandiHaler in patients with COPD, and was not associated with an increased risk of death.

Participants with history of urinary retention, elevated intraocular pressure, and significant cardiovascular disease will be excluded from the study.

An IND has been obtained from the FDA (#121996) for the SIENA study.

Benefits: Tiotropium has been shown to be not inferior to salmeterol as add-on treatment in asthma, and in a small study tiotropium increased FEV1 in asthmatics with low sputum eosinophil counts. Because all patients do not respond to inhaled corticosteroids, and some appear to have adverse effects associated with their use, there is a need for additional controller medications which can be used when inhaled corticosteroid does not provide adequate asthma control. If tiotropium bromide is found to be effective when used in this manner, important benefits to asthma patients would be anticipated.

The potential benefits justify the potential risks.

X. ADVERSE EVENTS

A. Definition and reporting

Participants are at risk of developing adverse events during study enrollment. A clinical adverse event is any unintended worsening in the structure (signs) or function (symptoms) of the body, whether or not considered to be

study-related. This includes any side effect, injury, or sensitivity reaction, as well as any intercurrent event. A laboratory adverse event is any clinically-important worsening in a test variable which occurs during the course of the study, whether or not considered to be drug-related. An adverse event is deemed serious if it suggests a significant hazard, contraindication, side effect, or precaution. Serious adverse events include any experience that is fatal or life-threatening, is permanently disabling, requires or prolongs inpatient hospitalization, or is a congenital anomaly, cancer, or overdose.

Documentation of an adverse event will be recorded on the Clinical Adverse Event Report Form and will include the following information: Description of the condition, dates of condition, treatment of condition (medications, doses, dates), whether hospitalization or emergency treatment was required, treatment outcome, relationship of the adverse event to the study medication(s), and severity of the event.

B. Adverse Events Unrelated to Asthma

Adverse events due to concurrent illnesses other than asthma may be grounds for withdrawal if the illness is considered significant by the study investigator or if the participant is no longer able to effectively participate in the study. Participants experiencing minor intercurrent illnesses may continue in the study provided that the nature, severity, and duration of the illness are recorded and that any unscheduled medications required to treat the illness are also recorded. Examples of minor intercurrent illnesses include acute rhinitis, sinusitis, upper respiratory infections, urinary tract infections, and gastroenteritis.

Medications are allowed for treatment of these conditions in accordance with the judgment of the responsible study physician.

C. Adverse Events Related to Asthma: Treatment Failure and Asthma Exacerbation

Since participants have persistent symptomatic asthma and will not receive regular inhaled corticosteroids during the 4-6 week Run-In Period and during 2 of the 3 three-month long double-blind Treatment periods, we anticipate that asthma treatment failures will occur. Safety net procedures, including visits and frequent telephone contacts, are in place to identify participants who experience a treatment failure (a primary outcome) or asthma exacerbation during the study.

Between in-person study visits (as described above), participants will be contacted by telephone by the clinic coordinator to assure that they are continuing to participate appropriately in the study protocol, to answer any questions that may arise, and to assure that their asthma is under adequate control, as assessed by the participant. The coordinator will attempt to determine whether the participant is showing signs of treatment failure using specific criteria. If it is determined that the participant fulfills criteria for treatment failure, they will be advised to initiate high-dose ICS rescue treatment (i.e., mometasone 400-440 mcg BID, dose dependent on mometasone device randomized to at Visit 3 – See Appendix D x 10 days).

If, between phone contacts or in-person visits, an asthma exacerbation has occurred, the participant should contact the clinic coordinator and/or be

evaluated at the study site or the nearest medical emergency facility as quickly as possible (within 72 hours) for initiation of rescue prednisone. For both adults and children, the recommended prednisone dose for acute exacerbations is 2 mg/kg/day (maximum 60 mg) as a single morning dose for three days followed by 1 mg/kg/day (maximum 30 mg) as a single morning dose for 2 days. All administered doses will be rounded down to the nearest 5 mg in children. Phone visits will be conducted on days 10, 14, and 21, to monitor exacerbation recovery.

Definition of Treatment Failure:

The definition of TF is based on the Symptom-Based Action Plan that was used successfully in the ACRN IMPACT Study [3] and includes:

- Awakening from asthma three or more times in a two-week period or on two consecutive nights, or
- Using albuterol for relief of symptoms four or more times/day for two or more consecutive days, or
- Albuterol has been relieving symptoms for less than four hours after each treatment over a 12-hour period, or
- Using albuterol for relief of symptoms daily for seven days, and this use exceeds two times the weekly use of albuterol in the baseline period, or
- exercise induces unusual breathlessness.

Definition of Asthma Exacerbation:

Although all participants with an asthma exacerbation will also meet the criteria outlined for treatment failure above, asthma exacerbations are more severe episodes of acute worsening, defined by meeting criteria for treatment failure AND one or more of the following:

- Failure to respond within 48 hours to treatment failure rescue algorithm
- FEV1 <50% of baseline on 2 consecutive measurements
- FEV1 <40% of predicted on 2 consecutive measurements
- Use of ≥ 16 puffs of "as needed" β-agonist per 24 hours for a period of 48 hours
- Experiencing an exacerbation of asthma in the opinion study investigator or personal physician
- Use of oral/parenteral corticosteroid due to asthma

D. Adjustments to Trial Medications and Rescue Algorithms during Treatment Failures and Asthma Exacerbations

Participants who develop treatment failure during the Run-In period or double-blind Treatment Period will be treated as described previously with high-dose ICS (i.e., mometasone 400-440 mcg BID, dose dependent on mometasone device randomized to at Visit 3 – See Appendix D x 10 days), and continue in the study. Participants who experience two treatment failures during the run-in period will not be allowed to participate in the study further. Participants who meet criteria for treatment failure during the double-blind Treatment Period will continue in the study. If the treatment failure occurs <3 weeks before the end of

a treatment period, that period will be extended so that ≥3 weeks will have elapsed before the participant crosses over to the next treatment arm (or has their final visit should this occur during the final treatment period). Participants who experience ≥ 2 Treatment Failure episodes or an Asthma Exacerbation during a treatment arm will cross over to the next treatment arm (or have their final in-person visit should this occur during the final treatment period).

Participants who experience a treatment failure event that also meets the criteria for an asthma exacerbation, will be treated with Prednisone. For both adults and children, the recommended prednisone dose for acute exacerbations is 2 mg/kg/day (maximum 60 mg) as a single morning dose for three days followed by 1 mg/kg/day (maximum 30 mg) as a single morning dose for 2 days; all administered doses will be rounded down to the nearest 5 mg in children. Participants will be assessed in person and by phone on days 0, 3, 10, 14, and 21. Additional visits and treatment for exacerbations is at the discretion of the treating physician.

E. Rescue Algorithm for Asthma Exacerbations and Treatment Failure Non-responders

Participants who are not responsive to the treatment failure rescue algorithm or those who develop asthma exacerbations will be managed according to the following rescue algorithms. Rescue algorithms are based on recommendations from the NAEPP Guidelines for Diagnosis and Management of Asthma and prior ACRN trials. Albuterol and oral prednisone are the principal medications for rescue management and participants will be instructed in their

use for home management. Oral prednisone will be used if alteration of inhaled corticosteroid does not resolve the exacerbation. For severe acute episodes of asthma, treatment will be administered according to the best medical judgment of the treating physician.

Home Care

Asthma exacerbations will be recognized by criteria described above. Participants will be educated to recognize exacerbations as early as possible to facilitate prompt treatment and to lessen morbidity.

Participants who recognize increased symptoms and/or a fall in PEF to ≤65% baseline will use albuterol by MDI, 2-4 puffs, every 20 min up to 60-90 min if needed and then every 4 hours, or less, if needed.

If the PEF does not increase to >65% baseline or if symptoms are not improved after the first 60-90 min of therapy, the participant should contact the investigator, their primary physician or seek care in the emergency department. Failure of albuterol to control or maintain PEF >65% baseline may necessitate the use of oral steroids (see below).

Physician's Office or Emergency Room Treatment

Participants will be assessed by history, physical examination, and by physiological monitoring including spirometry or PEF. If the participant's PEF and/or FEV_1 are less than 25% predicted or if the participant shows evidence of altered mental status, cyanosis, labored breathing, or use of accessory muscles,

sampling of arterial blood for respiratory gas analysis is indicated, with appropriate action taken depending on the results obtained.

When treated in the physician's office or the hospital emergency room, participants should initially be given albuterol by nebulization (0.5 cc of 0.5% solution) every 20 min over the first 60-90 min.

If the PEF increases to >65% baseline after the first 60-90 min, the participant can be discharged to continue treatment at home. Prednisone may be administered at the discretion of the physician to augment therapy.

If symptoms persist and PEF remains ≤65% baseline, nebulized albuterol should be continued as often as every 20 min at the discretion of the treating physician. Oral or parenteral corticosteroids should be considered. Monitoring of PEF or spirometry should continue every hour. Within 4 hours of treatment, a decision should be made regarding participant disposition.

If PEF increases to >65% baseline within 4 hours, the participant can be discharged to continue treatment at home. Home treatment should include a 5-day course of prednisone (see below).

If PEF remains >40% but ≤65%, an individualized decision should be made to hospitalize the participant for more aggressive therapy or to continue therapy at home with a course of prednisone.

If PEF is ≤40% baseline after repeated albuterol treatments, the participant should be admitted to the hospital unless in the physician's best judgment alternative treatment could suffice.

Prednisone Treatment

The recommended dose of prednisone used during an acute exacerbation is 2 mg/kg/day (maximum 60 mg) as a single morning dose for three days followed by 1 mg/kg/day (maximum 30 mg) as a single morning dose for 2 days; all administered doses will be rounded down to the nearest 5 mg in children. Participants will be assessed in person and by phone on days 0, 3, 10, 14, and 21. Additional visits and treatment for exacerbations is at the discretion of the treating physician.

XI. PARTICIPATING PARTNERSHIPS

Nine AsthmaNet Clinical Center partnerships (and their associated satellites) will participate in the SIENA study. Each partnership has recruitment and retention plans in place to maximize enrollment. These nine partnerships include:

Brigham and Women's Hospital, Boston, MA

Chicago Metropolitan Asthma Consortium, Chicago, IL

National Jewish Health, Denver, CO

University of Wisconsin, Madison, WI

University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA

Washington University, St. Louis, MO

University of California, San Francisco, CA

University of Arizona, Tucson, AZ

Wake Forest University, Winston-Salem, NC

XII. REFERENCES

1. McGrath KW, Icitovic N, Boushey HA, et al. A Large Subgroup of Mild-to-Moderate Asthma Is Persistently Noneosinophilic. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2012;185:612-9.

2. Bacci E, Latorre M, Cianchetti S, et al. Transient sputum eosinophilia may occur over time in non-eosinophilic asthma and this is not prevented by salmeterol. Respirology 2012.

3. Boushey HA, Sorkness CA, King TS, et al. Daily versus as-needed corticosteroids for mild persistent asthma. N Engl J Med 2005;352:1519-28.

4. Martin RJ, Szefler SJ, Chinchilli VM, et al. Systemic effect comparisons of six inhaled corticosteroid preparations. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2002;165:1377-83.

5. Martin RJ, Szefler SJ, King TS, et al. The Predicting Response to Inhaled Corticosteroid Efficacy (PRICE) trial. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2007;119:73-80.

6. Deykin A, Lazarus SC, Fahy JV, et al. Sputum eosinophil counts predict asthma control after discontinuation of inhaled corticosteroids. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2005;115:720-7.

7. Simpson JL, Scott R, Boyle MJ, Gibson PG. Inflammatory subtypes in asthma: assessment and identification using induced sputum. Respirology 2006;11:54-61.

8. Haldar P, Pavord ID. Noneosinophilic asthma: a distinct clinical and pathologic phenotype. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2007;119:1043-52; quiz 53-4.

9. Pavord ID, Brightling CE, Woltmann G, Wardlaw AJ. Non-eosinophilic corticosteroid unresponsive asthma. Lancet 1999;353:2213-4.

10. Woodruff PG, Boushey HA, Dolganov GM, et al. Genome-wide profiling identifies epithelial cell genes associated with asthma and with treatment response to corticosteroids. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2007;104:15858-63.

11. Lazarus SC, Boushey HA, Fahy JV, et al. Long-Acting ß$_2$-Agonist Monotherapy vs Continued Therapy With Inhaled Corticosteroids in Patients With Persistent Asthma. A Randomized Controlled Trial. JAMA 2001;285:2583-93.

12. Clinical trial of low-dose theophylline and montelukast in patients with poorly controlled asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2007;175:235-42.

13. Field SK. Roflumilast: an oral, once-daily selective PDE-4 inhibitor for the management of COPD and asthma. Expert Opin Investig Drugs 2008;17:811-8.

14. Peters SP, Kunselman SJ, Icitovic N, et al. Tiotropium bromide step-up therapy for adults with uncontrolled asthma. N Engl J Med 2010;363:1715-26.

15. Bateman ED, Kornmann O, Schmidt P, Pivovarova A, Engel M, Fabbri LM. Tiotropium is noninferior to salmeterol in maintaining improved lung function in B16-Arg/Arg patients with asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2011;128:315-22.

16. Iwamoto H, Yokoyama A, Shiota N, et al. Tiotropium bromide is effective for severe asthma with noneosinophilic phenotype. Eur Respir J 2008;31:1379-80.

17. Kerstjens HA, Engel M, Dahl R, et al. Tiotropium in asthma poorly controlled with standard combination therapy. N Engl J Med 2012;367:1198-207.

18. Lemanske RF, Jr., Mauger DT, Sorkness CA, et al. Step-up therapy for children with uncontrolled asthma receiving inhaled corticosteroids. N Engl J Med 2010;362:975-85.

19. Nair P, Kjarsgaard M, Armstrong S, Efthimiadis A, O'Byrne PM, Hargreave FE. Nitric oxide in exhaled breath is poorly correlated to sputum eosinophils in patients with prednisone-dependent asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2010;126:404-6.

20. Fuhlbrigge A, Peden D, Apter AJ, et al. Asthma outcomes: exacerbations. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2012;129:S34-48.

21. Sorkness RL, Gonzalez-Fernandez G, Billmeyer EE, Evans MD, Gern JE, Jarjour NN. The asthma index: a continuous variable to characterize exacerbations of asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2008;122:838-40.

22. Chen H, Blanc PD, Hayden ML, Bleecker ER, Chawla A, Lee JH. Assessing productivity loss and activity impairment in severe or difficult-to-treat asthma. Value Health 2008;11:231-9.

23. Belda J, Leigh R, Parameswaran K, O'Byrne PM, Sears MR, Hargreave FE. Induced sputum cell counts in healthy adults. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2000;161:475-8.

24. Spanevello A, Confalonieri M, Sulotto F, et al. Induced sputum cellularity. Reference values and distribution in normal volunteers. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2000;162:1172-4.

25. Expert Panel Report 3: guidelines for the diagnosis and management of asthma. US Department of Health and Human Services, National Institutes of Health, National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute., 2007. (Accessed at http://www.nhlbi.nih.gov/guidelines/asthma/asthgdln.pdf.)

26. Bateman ED, Hurd SS, Barnes PJ, et al. Global strategy for asthma management and prevention: GINA Executive Summary. Eur Respir J 2008;31:143-78.

27. Liu L, Huang X. The use of Gaussian quadrature for estimation in frailty proportional hazards models. Statistics in Medicine 2008;27:2665-83.

28. Vonesh EF, Greene T, Schluchter MD. Shared parameter models for the joint analysis of longitudinal data and event times. Statistics in Medicine 2006;25:143-63.

29. Damera G, Jiang M, Zhao H, Fogle HW, Jester WF, Freire J, Panettieri RA. Aclidinium bromide abrogates allergen-induced hyperresponsiveness and reduces eosinophilia in muring model of airway inflammation. Eur J Pharm 2010, 649:349-353.

30. Denlinger LC, Sorkness RL, Lee WM, Evans MD, Wolff MJ, Mathur SK, Crisafi GM, Gaworski KL, Pappas TE, Vrtis RF, Kelly EA, Gern JE, Jarjour NN. Lower airway rhinovirus burden and the seasonal risk of asthma exacerbation. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2011; 184:1007-14.

31. Stucky BD, Edelen MO, Sherbourne CD, Eberhart NK, Lara M. Developing an item bank and short forms that assess the impact of asthma on quality of life (under review).

32. Tepper RS, Wise RS, Covar R, Irvin CG, Kercsmar CM, Kraft M, Liu MC, O'Connor GT, Peters SP, Sorkness R, Togias A, Asthma Outcomes: Pulmonary Physiology. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2012; 129(3 Suppl):S65-87.

33. Miller MR, Hankinson J, Brusasco V, Burgos F, Casaburi R, Coates A, Crapo R, Enright P, van der Grinten CP, Gustafsson P, Jensen R, Johnson DC, MacIntyre N, McKay R, Navajas D, Pedersen OF, Pellegrino

R, Viegi G, Wanger J. ATS/ERS Task Force: Standardization of Lung Function Testing. Eur Resp J 2005; 26(2):319-38.

XIII. APPENDICES

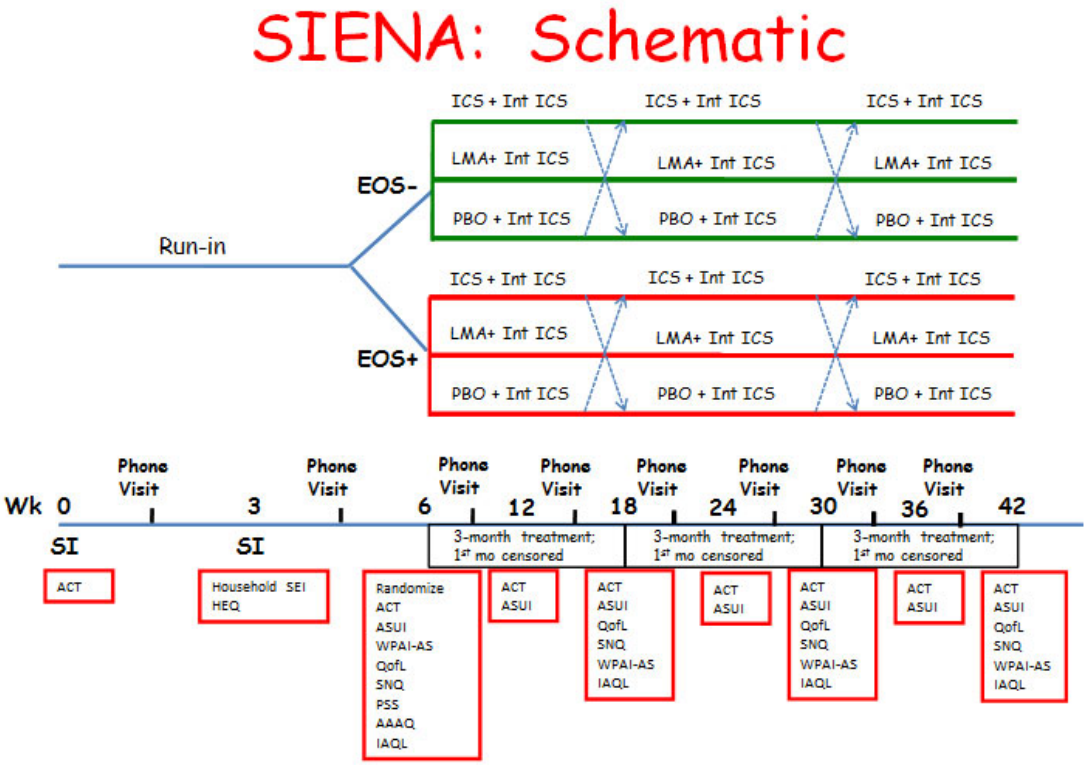
A. Visit Table

	Supervised Washout[1]			Run-in					Randomized Treatment Period												
Visit	**0A[8]**	**0B[8]**	**1**	**1**	**PC**	**2**	**PC**	**3**	**PC**	**4**	**PC**	**5**	**PC**	**6**	**PC**	**7**	**PC**	**8**	**PC**	**9**	**AE**
Week	-5/-3	-3	0	0	1.5	3	4.5	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	33	36	39	42	
Window (regular/extended)(Days)																					
Randomization								X													
Informed consent	X			X																	
Full medical history	X			X																	
Interim history		X	X			X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	X
Long physical exam	X			X																X	X
Short physical exam		X	X			X		X		X		X		X		X		X			
Height/weight/BMI				X																X	
Body measurements (waist, hip, neck) - age ≥18				X																X	
Genetics blood sample[2]						X															
CBC				X[3]		X		X[5]													
IgE, ImmunoCAP				X[3]																	
Periostin				X[3]		X		X[5]													
Urine pregnancy test				X																X	
Spirometry	X	X	X	X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	X
Albuterol bronchodilator reversal				X				X[5,6]													
Ipratropium bronchodilator reversal						X															
Methacholine challenge				X[4]																	
Sputum induction				X[3]		X		X[5]													
FeNO				X[3]		X		X[5]													
Dispense Exacerbation Packet[7]								X													
Asthma Control Test (ACT)				X				X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Asthma Bother Profile (QOL) (ABP)								X				X				X				X	
Asthma Symptom Utility Index (ASUI)								X		X		X		X		X		X		X	

	Supervised Washout[1]			Run-in					Randomized Treatment Period												
Visit	**0A[8]**	**0B[8]**	**1**	**1**	**PC**	**2**	**PC**	**3**	**PC**	**4**	**PC**	**5**	**PC**	**6**	**PC**	**7**	**PC**	**8**	**PC**	**9**	**AE**
Week	-5/-3	-3	0	0	1.5	3	4.5	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	33	36	39	42	
Window (regular/extended)(Days)																					
Asthma-Specific Work Productivity and Activities Impairment Questionnaire (WPAI:Asthma)								X				X				X				X	
Home Environment Questionnaire (HEQ)						X															
Household Socio-Economic Information questionnaire (HOUSEHOLD_SEI)						X															
Perceived Stress Scale (PSS)								X													
Sinonasal Questionnaire (SNQ)								X				X				X				X	
Impact of Asthma on Quality of Life (IAQL)[31]								X				X				X				X	
Acute Asthma Assessment Questionnaire (AAAQ)								X													X
Review electronic diary		X	X			X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	X
Review medication use						X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	X
Satisfaction questionnaire																				X	
Treatment failure assessment						X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Dispense e-diary/PEF meter	X			X[3]																	
Dispense run-in medications (placebo LMA)				X[3]		X															
Dispense open label “high-dose” ICS for Treatment Failure				X[3]																	
Dispense rescue prednisone supply	X			X[3]																	
Dispense randomized medication								X		X		X		X		X		X			
50% reduction in ICS dose	X																				
Discontinuation of ICS if well-controlled		X																			

[1] For those taking ICS or ICS/LABA intermittently, low-dose ICS, or LTRA
[2] Genetics blood sample is optional
[3] Done at V1A if participant does not qualify by Reversibility
[4] Methacholine challenge ONLY done (at V1A) if participant does not qualify by Reversibility
[5] If Sputum Induction necessary for eligibility at V3, these procedures will be performed at an additional visit (V2A) at least 1 week prior to V3
[6] Reversibility testing done to qualify for sputum induction
[7] Includes WPAI:Asthma, Wisconsin Upper Respiratory Symptom Score – 21 (WURSS-21) and AAAQ
[8] 2-Step Washout participants have Visit 0A at -5 weeks and Visit 0B at -3 weeks;1-Step Washout participants have Visit 0A at -3 weeks and skip Visit 0B

B. List of Asthma Questionnaires to be used



C. Draft Acute Asthma Assessment Questionnaire

AsthmaNet	**ACUTE ASTHMA ASSESSMENT QUESTIONNAIRE**	Part. ID: __ __ - __ __ __ - __ __ __ Part. Initials: __ __ __ Visit: __ __ __ Visit Date: __ __ / __ __ / 20 __ __ Coordinator ID: __ __ __ __

(Participant Completed)

Please check only one box for each question.

1. <u>In the past 3 days</u>, how much of the time did your asthma keep you from doing your usual activities at work, school, or at home?

(1000)
- ❑0 None of the time
- ❑1 A little of the time
- ❑2 Some of the time
- ❑3 Most of the time
- ❑4 All of the time

2. <u>During the past 3 days</u>, how often have you had asthma symptoms? Asthma symptoms include wheezing, coughing, shortness of breath, chest tightness or pain, phlegm or mucus.

(1010)
- ❑0 Not at all
- ❑1 Once per day
- ❑2 2-3 times per day
- ❑3 4-5 times per day
- ❑4 6 or more times per day

3. <u>During the past 3 days</u>, how often have you used your rescue inhaler or nebulizer medication (such as albuterol)?

(1020)
- ❑0 Not at all
- ❑1 Once per day
- ❑2 2-3 times per day
- ❑3 4-5 times per day
- ❑4 6 or more times per day

4. <u>During the past 3 days</u>, how many total times did your asthma symptoms wake you up from sleep? Asthma symptoms include wheezing, coughing, shortness of breath, chest tightness or pain, phlegm or mucus.

(1030)
- ❑0 Not at all
- ❑1 1 time in the last 3 days
- ❑2 2-3 times in the last 3 days
- ❑3 4-5 times in the last 3 days
- ❑4 ≥6 times in the last 3 days

5. How would you rate the amount of impairment you have experienced due to your asthma <u>in the past 3 days</u>?

(1040)
- ❑0 No impairment
- ❑1 Mild impairment
- ❑2 Moderate impairment
- ❑3 Severe impairment
- ❑4 Very severe impairment

6. How stressed or frightened were you by your asthma symptoms <u>in the past 3 days</u>?

(1050)
- ❑0 Not at all
- ❑1 Mildly
- ❑2 Moderately
- ❑3 Severely
- ❑4 Very severely

7. Why do you think your asthma was worse <u>in the past 3 days</u> compared to what is normal for you? Pick the main reason. There is no right or wrong answer. We want your opinion.

(1060)
- ❑0 I have not been worse over the past 3 days. My asthma symptoms have been usual.
- ❑1 Common cold
- ❑2 Allergies
- ❑3 Pollution or chemical irritant
- ❑4 Too little asthma maintenance medication
- ❑5 Exercise
- ❑6 Other (specify)

(1060D) _____

D. Study Drug Procurement and Distribution

All pharmaceutical companies that manufacture long-acting muscarinic antagonists and inhaled corticosteroids were invited to participate in SIENA by providing active drug and placebo for the study.

Long-Acting Muscarinic Antagonist and Placebo: *Boehringer Ingelheim* has agreed to provide tiotropium, in the form of tiotropium Respimat, 2.5 mcg per actuation and tiotropium placebo. Participants will take 2 puffs each day (total dose active drug = 5mcg). *Boehringer Ingelheim* will coordinate the blinding and labeling of drug with input and assistance from the DCC.

Inhaled Corticosteroid and Placebo: *Merck* has agreed to provide mometasone and mometasone placebo. Mometasone will be in the form of Asmanex® DPI, 110 mcg/puff. Participants will take 2 puffs twice daily (total dose active drug = 440 mcg). *Merck* will coordinate the blinding of drug with information provided by the DCC. A third-party packager will label with additional regulatory information.

Production of mometasone DPI was discontinued shortly after SIENA study start following FDA approval of mometasone MDI. Since this was a known possibility, Merck provided AsthmaNet all available active and placebo mometasone DPI devices in 2014 with the goal of providing sufficient quantities to complete the SIENA protocol. However, Merck agreed to provide additional mometasone in MDI form if that became necessary to complete SIENA.

While the quantity of DPI product provided is adequate to complete SIENA, product expiration will become a problem if SIENA recruitment lags. Limited quantities of active mometasone DPI are available with expiration dating beyond November 2016, and those limited quantities have an expiration of April 2017. Thus, if recruitment is not completed by May 2016, then a switch to MDI product will be required. Based on drug availability, a switch to MDI cannot be made earlier than November 2015.

The AsthmaNet Steering Committee will monitor SIENA recruitment and continually reevaluate the likelihood of completing recruitment by May 2016. Depending on the results of this evaluation, the Steering Committee may recommend to the DSMB that a switch to MDI should be made. If a switch is made, all participants will complete the study using whichever formulation they receive at randomization. No participants will switch from DPI to MDI during the course of the study. The randomization plan and the statistical analysis plan will be modified accordingly. In particular, we will insert an additional level of stratification for randomization according to DPI/MDI assignment. The current statistical plan is to include the stratifying variables as blocking factors, so DPI/MDI assignment will be included as a blocking factor in the statistical

analysis.

Update November 2015: Due to lagging recruitment and mometasone DPI expiration issues, a switch to mometasone MDI is necessary. *Merck* has provided mometasone and mometasone placebo in the form of Asmanex® HFA, 200 mcg/puff. Participants will take 1 puff twice daily (total dose active drug = 400 mcg). *Merck* will coordinate the blinding of drug with information provided by the DCC. A third-party packager will label with additional regulatory information.

Contingent Statistical Analysis

Because SIENA invokes a three-way crossover design, a stratified randomization based on prognostic factors is not critical. Instead, we only will invoke clinical site within phenotype (eosinophilic, non-eosinophilic) as a stratifying variable with permuted blocks of size six (one complete cycle of the six). As indicated above, if a DPI/MDI switch occurs, then we will include this as another stratification variable. In particular, the stratification will be according to DPI/MDI status nested within clinical center, which is nested within phenotype.

The statistical analysis plan for the primary and secondary outcomes is described in Section VIII.C. With respect to the primary outcome variable, we will apply a linear mixed-effect model that includes (1) fixed effects for treatment regimen, sequence, period, and season of enrollment (spring, summer, fall, winter) nested within each of the eosinophilic and non-eosinophilic phenotypes, (2) random effects for clinical site within each of the eosinophilic and non-eosinophilic phenotypes, and (3) a 7×7 unstructured variance-covariance matrix for the seven measurements per participant within each of the eosinophilic and non-eosinophilic phenotypes. We will account for the additional stratifying variable of DPI/MDI status by including it as another fixed-effect variable in linear mixed-effects model.

Obviously, completion of the entire study with the same manufacturer's lot of active drug and placebo is ideal. However, if *Merck* is not able to provide us with sufficient placebo DPI, we do not believe that the switch from active DPI to active MDI will negatively impact the scientific validity of the study.

The goal of the study is to examine whether subjects with *mild-to-moderate asthma* who are persistently non-eosinophilic require a different treatment strategy than those with sputum eosinophilia. Preliminary data suggest that subjects without sputum eosinophilia (presumed "TH2-low" asthma) do not respond to inhaled corticosteroids or to prednisone. In SIENA we will enroll subjects with persistent asthma who meet the EPR-3 criteria for *Mild-to-Moderate Asthma* and for whom *Step 2 Treatment* (Preferred = Low-dose ICS) is recommended. However, because we believe that ~50% of these subjects will not respond to ICS, we will provide *Step 3 Treatment* (Medium-dose ICS), to ensure that the issue is not too little ICS. In the case of Mometasone, EPR-3

defines "low-dose" as 200 mcg/day and "medium dose" as 400 mcg/day. Because *Merck* will be fulfilling FDA criteria for equivalence, we anticipate that the doses delivered will be comparable, but even if there is a small difference in dose delivered between the DPI and MDI preparations, that dose should be sufficiently high on the flat portion of the dose-response curve that it will not impact the outcome.

High-dose Inhaled Corticosteroid for Treatment Failure*: Merck* has agreed to provide open-label mometasone (Asmanex® DPI, 220 mcg/puff) for use as high-dose Inhaled Corticosteroid Rescue for participants who experience Treatment Failure.

Update November 2015: Merck has agreed to provide open-label mometasone MDI (Asmanex® HFA, 200 mcg/puff) for use as high-dose Inhaled Corticosteroid Rescue for participants who experience Treatment Failure.

Albuterol for Rescue: *TEVA* has agreed to provide open label albuterol (Pro-Air® HFA, 90 mcg albuterol/puff) as bronchodilator rescue for the study.

E. Adverse Event Reporting to Companies Donating Study Drug

Adverse event

An adverse event (AE) is defined as any untoward medical occurrence, including an exacerbation of a pre-existing condition, in a patient in a clinical investigation who received a pharmaceutical product. The event does not necessarily have to have a causal relationship with this treatment.

Serious adverse event

A serious adverse event (SAE) is defined as any AE which results in death, is immediately life-threatening, results in persistent or significant disability / incapacity, requires or prolongs patient hospitalisation, is a congenital anomaly / birth defect, or is to be deemed serious for any other reason if it is an important medical event when based upon appropriate medical judgement which may jeopardise the patient and may require medical or surgical intervention to prevent one of the other outcomes listed in the above definitions.

Patients may be hospitalised for administrative or social reasons during the study (e.g. days on which infusion takes place, long distance from home to site,). These and other hospitalisations planned at the beginning of the study do not need to be reported as a SAE in case they have been reported at screening visit in the source data and have been performed as planned.

Intensity of adverse event

The intensity of the AE should be judged based on the following:

- Mild: Awareness of sign(s) or symptom(s) which is/are easily tolerated
- Moderate: Enough discomfort to cause interference with usual activity
- Severe: Incapacitating or causing inability to work or to perform usual activities

Causal relationship of adverse event

Medical judgment should be used to determine the relationship, considering all relevant factors, including pattern of reaction, temporal relationship, de-challenge or re-challenge, confounding factors such as concomitant medication, concomitant diseases and relevant history. Assessment of causal relationship should be recorded in the case report forms and on each company's SAE form.

Yes: There is a reasonable causal relationship between the investigational product administered and the AE.
No: There is no reasonable causal relationship between the investigational product administered and the AE.

Worsening of the underlying disease or other pre-existing conditions

Worsening of the underlying disease or of other pre-existing conditions will be recorded as an (S)AE in the (e)CRF.

Changes in vital signs, ECG, physical examination, and laboratory test results

Changes in vital signs, ECG, physical examination and laboratory test results will be recorded as an (S)AE in the (e)CRF, if they are judged clinically relevant by the investigator.

Responsibilities for SAE reporting

The Sponsor shall report (i.e., from signing the informed consent onwards through the trial defined follow-up period) all SAEs and non-serious AEs which are relevant for a reported SAE by fax or other secure method using each company's SAE form to the company's Unique Entry Point in accordance with timeline specified below. The trial defined follow-up period ends on the date when the *Termination of Study Participation* case report form is completed and signed. This generally occurs at the final study visit (see section VI.E. above) unless the participant drops out of the study prior to the final visit.

- within two (2) business days upon receipt of initial and follow-up SAEs containing at least one fatal or immediately life-threatening event;
- within two (2) business days upon receipt of any other initial and follow-up SAEs.

BIPI Unique Entry Point:

Boehringer Ingelheim Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
900 Ridgebury Road Ridgefield, CT
Fax: 1-203-837-4329
E-mail: PV_global_casemanagement@boehringer-ingelheim.com

Merck Unique Entry Point:

Fax: 1-215-993-1220

TEVA Unique Entry Point:

E-mail: us.clinops.sae.tevepharm.com

For each adverse event, the investigator will provide the onset date, end date, intensity, treatment required, outcome, seriousness, and action taken with the investigational drug. The investigator will determine the expectedness of the investigational drug to the AEs as defined in the Listed or BI Drug Information e.g. Summary of Product Characteristics (SmPC) or Product Information (PI) for the authorised Study Drug provided by BI [Boehringer Ingelheim, Investigator's Brochure, Doc. No: U92-0551-19, pp 195-200, July 13, 2012].

F. EPR-3 Table 4-8b

FIGURE 4–8b. ESTIMATED COMPARATIVE DAILY DOSAGES FOR INHALED CORTICOSTEROIDS FOR YOUTHS ≥12 YEARS OF AGE AND ADULTS

Drug	Low Daily Dose Adult	Medium Daily Dose Adult	High Daily Dose Adult
Beclomethasone HFA 40 or 80 mcg/puff	80–240 mcg	>240–480 mcg	>480 mcg
Budesonide DPI 90, 180, or 200 mcg/inhalation	180–600 mcg	>600–1,200 mcg	>1,200 mcg
Flunisolide 250 mcg/puff	500–1,000 mcg	>1,000–2,000 mcg	>2,000 mcg
Flunisolide HFA 80 mcg/puff	320 mcg	>320–640 mcg	>640 mcg
Fluticasone HFA/MDI: 44, 110, or 220 mcg/puff	88–264 mcg	>264–440 mcg	>440 mcg
DPI: 50, 100, or 250 mcg/inhalation	100–300 mcg	>300–500 mcg	>500 mcg
Mometasone DPI 200 mcg/inhalation	200 mcg	400 mcg	>400 mcg
Triamcinolone acetonide 75 mcg/puff	300–750 mcg	>750–1,500 mcg	>1,500 mcg

Key: DPI, dry powder inhaler; HFA, hydrofluoroalkane; MDI, metered-dose inhaler

Notes:

- **The most important determinant of appropriate dosing is the clinician's judgment of the patient's response to therapy.** The clinician must monitor the patient's response on several clinical parameters and adjust the dose accordingly. The stepwise approach to therapy emphasizes that once control of asthma is achieved, the dose of medication should be carefully titrated to the minimum dose required to maintain control, thus reducing the potential for adverse effect.
- Some doses may be outside package labeling, especially in the high-dose range.
- MDI dosages are expressed as the actuator dose (the amount of the drug leaving the actuator and delivered to the patient), which is the labeling required in the United States. This is different from the dosage expressed as the valve dose (the amount of drug leaving the valve, not all of which is available to the patient), which is used in many European countries and in some scientific literature. DPI doses are expressed as the amount of drug in the inhaler following activation.
- Comparative dosages are based on published comparative clinical trials (Adams et al. 2005; Barnes et al. 1998; Kelly 1998; Lasserson et al. 2005; Pedersen and O'Byrne 1997). The rationale for some key comparisons is summarized as follows:
  - The high dose is the dose that appears likely to be the threshold beyond which significant hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal (HPA) axis suppression is produced, and, by extrapolation, the risk is increased for other clinically significant systemic effects if used for prolonged periods of time (Martin et al. 2002; Szefler et al. 2002).
  - The low- and medium-doses reflect findings from dose-ranging studies in which incremental efficacy within the low- to medium-dose ranges was established without increased systemic effect as measured by overnight cortisol excretion. The studies demonstrated a relatively flat dose-response curve for efficacy at the medium-dose range; that is, increasing the dose of high-dose range did not significantly increase efficacy but did increase systemic effect (Adams et al. 2001; Martin et al. 2002; Szefler et al. 2002).
  - The doses for budesonide and fluticasone MDI or DPI are based on recently available comparative data. These new data, including meta-analyses, show that fluticasone requires one-half the microgram dose of budesonide DPI to achieve comparable efficacy (Adams et al. 2005; Barnes et al. 1998; Nielsen and Dahl 2000).

SIENA Protocol Modifications

Modification #1 – Version 4.1 (February 9, 2015)

- Removed Daily Symptom exclusion at Week 6.
- Changed nighttime awakening exclusion at Week 6 from >1 to >2 awakenings/week.
- Added history consistent with asthma as inclusionary.
- Changed inhaled corticosteroid washout prior to Visit 1 (week 0) from 6 weeks to 3 weeks.
- Changed leukotriene modifier washout prior to Visit 1 (week 0) from 6 weeks to 3 weeks.
- Added that participants taking intermittent ICS/LABA or leukotriene modifier eligible for Supervised Washout.
- Changed respiratory tract infection washout from 6 weeks to 4 weeks.
- Changed interval between Visits 0A and 0B (50% ICS reduction) from 3 weeks to 2 weeks.
- Changed interval between Visits 0B and 1 (ICS elimination) from 6 weeks to 3 weeks.
- Changed so that Asthma Control Test only asthma control questionnaire administered at Visit 1.
- Removed asthma control questionnaires at Visit 2.
- Changed required amount of time between treatment failure and end of treatment period/final visit from ≥6 to ≥3 weeks.
- Changed required amount of time between treatment failure and randomization from ≥6 to ≥3 weeks.

Modification #2 – Version 4.2 (July 20, 2015)

- Protocol modified due to an unexpected imbalance in the number of eosinophilic and non-eosinophilic participants randomized as of May 2015.
  Revised the overall, co-primary and exploratory research questions.
- Revised the primary outcome.
- Revised the anticipated distribution of eosinophil negative to positive participants.
- Revised the target sample size – overall and in the eosinophilic and non-eosinophilic groups.
- Revised statistical analysis plan.
- Revised power calculations.

Modification #3 – Version 4.3 (November 12, 2015)

- Administrative changes to the SIENA protocol and consent made to incorporate the pre-specified switchover to mometasone MDI.
- Added mometasone, *200*-220 mcg BID (or *400*-440 mcg BID)*, dose dependent on mometasone device randomized to at Visit 3 – See Appendix D.*
- Added that FDA approved tiotropium Respimat for treatment of asthma in September 2015.

SIENA Statistical Analysis Plan

PRIMARY OUTCOME

The primary outcome is a hierarchical composite of three measures of asthma control, assessed during each 12 week treatment period: Treatment Failure (TF), Asthma Control Days (ACD), and FEV_1.

The definition of **TF** comes from the Symptom-Based Action Plan that was utilized successfully in the ACRN IMPACT Study and includes:

- Awakening from asthma three or more times in a two-week period or on two consecutive nights, or
- Using albuterol for relief of symptoms four or more times/day for two or more consecutive days, or
- Albuterol has been relieving symptoms for less than four hours after each treatment over a 12-hour period, or
- Using albuterol for relief of symptoms daily for seven days, and this use exceeds two times the weekly use of albuterol in the baseline period, or
- exercise induces unusual breathlessness.

ACDs will be documented in daily diaries, and are defined as: A day with no rescue albuterol use (pre-exercise albuterol will not be counted), no non-study asthma medications, no daytime asthma symptoms (shortness of breath, wheezing, chest tightness, phlegm/mucus rated as mild, moderate or severe, or cough rated as moderate or severe), no nighttime asthma symptoms, no unscheduled healthcare visits for asthma, and no PEF < 80% of predetermined baseline.

FEV_1 is a standard outcome measure for asthma, and was used in a similar hierarchical preference analysis in BADGER.

ANALYSIS PLAN

The SIENA trial invokes a three-way crossover design. Each of the three treatment periods endures for 12 weeks, but the ACD data from the first four weeks of each treatment period are not used in the statistical analyses because of the lack of wash-out periods in the crossover design.

The primary outcome in the SIENA trial is a composite based on the three components of treatment failure, asthma control days (ACDs), and FEV_1. For each SIENA participant, we will compare ICS to placebo and LMA to placebo in a hierarchical manner based on the data from the latter eight weeks of their respective treatment periods. The process is described as follows for the generic comparison of treatment regimen A to treatment regimen B:

1. If the SIENA participant does not experience treatment failure on treatment regimen A, but does experience treatment failure on treatment regimen B, then treatment regimen A is deemed to be superior to treatment regimen B and the process is

terminated. If not, then continue to the next step.

2. If the SIENA participant experiences at least 31 greater annualized ACDs on treatment regimen A as compared to treatment regimen B, then treatment regimen A is deemed to be superior to treatment regimen B and the process is terminated. If not, then continue to the next step.
3. If the SIENA participant displays at least a 5% greater absolute %predicted FEV_1 on treatment regimen A as compared to treatment regimen B, then treatment regimen A is deemed to be superior to treatment regimen B and the process is terminated. If not, then the two treatment regimens are deemed to be "equivalent" or "tied" for that SIENA participant.

The co-primary research hypotheses are that among differential responders within the non-eosinophilic phenotype, ICS is superior to placebo and LMA is superior to placebo. In statistical terms, the null hypotheses are

(1) H_0: $p_{Eos-,ICS>Placebo} = p_{Eos-,Placebo>ICS}$

(2) H_0: $p_{Eos-,LMA>Placebo} = p_{Eos-,Placebo>LMA}$

We will apply two-sided, exact binomial tests at the 0.025 significance level (Bonferroni correction) for each of these null hypotheses. To assess potential period and seasonal effects, a sensitivity analysis will be performed by applying logistic regression models to those who had a differential response (i.e., the treatments were not equivalent), with covariates to adjust for period differences, season of enrollment, and ICS delivery (DPI/MDI).

Secondary analyses with the primary outcome include the following:

1. Comparisons within the eosinophilic phenotype in terms of the null hypotheses H_0: $p_{Eos+,ICS>Placebo} = p_{Eos+,Placebo>ICS}$ and H_0: $p_{Eos+,LMA>Placebo} = p_{Eos+,Placebo>LMA}$, which we will test via two-sided, exact binomial tests at the 0.025 significance level (Bonferroni correction) for each of these null hypotheses.
2. Comparisons between the non-eosinophilic and eosinophilic phenotypes in terms of the null hypotheses H_0: $p_{Eos-,ICS>Placebo} = p_{Eos+,ICS>Placebo}$ and H_0: $p_{Eos-,LMA>Placebo} = p_{Eos+,LMA>Placebo}$, which we will test via two-sided, 0.025 significance level Fisher exact tests (Bonferroni correction).
3. Comparison of the ICS and LMA treatments in the manner described above for the primary and secondary analyses (within the non-eosinophilic phenotype, within the eosinophilic phenotype, and between the eosinophilic and non-eosinophilic phenotypes, respectively).
4. Application of univariable and multivariable logistic regression that uses sputum eosinophils, blood eosinophils, FENO and serum periostin, as well as bronchodilator reversibility, measures of atopy, and other phenotypic characteristics from both eosinophilic and non-eosinophilic participants to construct ROC curves and c (concordance) statistics to identify "cutpoints" for each biomarker (which also can be compared with previously suggested cutpoints) to examine the value of these

biomarkers as predictors of response to treatments.

All of the analyses described above will follow the intention-to-treat paradigm whereby all available data from randomized participants are included in the analyses regardless of information about deviations from study protocol.

SECONDARY OUTCOMES

We will analyze separately each of three components of the composite outcome as secondary outcomes. We will apply a proportional hazards regression analysis for the time to treatment failure, with a random effect term (frailty) for the SIENA participant to account for the correlations within the SIENA participant [27]. The proportional hazards regression model will include fixed terms for treatment regimen, sequence, period, and season of enrollment and an additional random effect term for clinical site. We will apply a linear mixed-effects model for longitudinal data on ACDs and FEV_1, in which the longitudinal data for the model will come from week 6 (baseline), weeks 12 and 18 (first treatment period), weeks 24 and 30 (second treatment period), and weeks 36 and 42 (third treatment period). The statistical model will include

1. fixed effects for treatment regimen, sequence, period, and season of enrollment (spring, summer, fall, winter) nested within each of the eosinophilic and non-eosinophilic phenotypes
2. a random effect for clinical site within each of the eosinophilic and non-eosinophilic phenotypes
3. a 7×7 unstructured variance-covariance matrix for the seven measurements per participant within each of the eosinophilic and non-eosinophilic phenotypes.

We will apply a similar statistical approach for the other secondary outcomes that are measured on a continuum, such as diary peak flow values and logarithmic-transformed methacholine challenge PC_{20}. We will analyze time to asthma exacerbation in a manner similar to that for time to treatment failure.

We will pursue additional secondary analyses to investigate whether baseline measurements of the biomarkers (blood eosinophils, periostin, and exhaled nitric oxide) significantly predict any of these secondary outcomes. We will achieve this by including the biomarkers in the statistical models described in the previous paragraph.

Finally, we will perform exploratory subgroup analyses of the primary and secondary outcomes within levels of gender, minority status, age group, baseline BMI, and baseline FEV_1.

Supplementary Appendix

This appendix has been provided by the authors to give readers additional information about their work.

Supplement to: Lazarus SC, Krishnan JA, King TS, et al. Mometasone or tiotropium in mild asthma with a low sputum eosinophil level. N Engl J Med. DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1814917

Supplement/Appendix

Table of Contents

1.1	Investigators & Acknowledgements	Pages 4 – 6
2.1	Protocol Modification, June, 2015	Pages 7 – 9
3.1	Inclusion Criteria	Page 10
3.2	Exclusion Criteria	Page 11
3.3	Criteria for stratification based on sputum eosinophils	Page 12
4.1	Definition of Treatment Failure	Page 13
4.2	Definition of Asthma Exacerbation	Page 13
5.1	Primary Outcome Variables	Pages 13 – 14
5.2	Secondary & Exploratory Outcome Measures	Page 14
5.3	Statistical Analysis	Pages 15 – 17
6.1	Drug Supplies/Switches	Pages 17 – 18
6.2	Missing Data Analysis	Pages 19 – 20
7.1	Adherence	Pages 20 – 23
8.1	Figures	
	Figure S1. Eos low, ICS vs PBO and LAMA vs PBO, composite outcome	Page 24
	Figure S2. Eos low, ICS vs PBO and LAMA vs PBO, individual components of composite hierarchical outcome (TF, ACD, FEV_1)	Pages 25 – 26
	Figure S3. Eos high, ICS vs PBO and LAMA vs PBO, individual components of composite hierarchical outcome (TF, ACD, FEV_1)	Pages 27 – 28
	Figure S4. ICS vs LAMA, Eos low and high, composite outcome	Page 29
	Figure S5. Eos low and Eos high, ICS vs PBO and LAMA vs PBO, Adults only	Page 30
	Figure S6. ROC Curves: Sputum eosinophils, Blood eosinophils, FeNO	Page 31
	Figure S7. ROC Curves: Response to ICS, Blood eosinophils, FeNO	Page 32
	Figure S8. ROC Curves: Response to LAMA, Blood eosinophils, FeNO	Page 33

Figure S9. Eos low and high, Placebo/Tied vs ICS, Placebo/Tied vs LAMA Page 34

9.1 Tables

Table S1. Baseline Characteristics of SIENA Randomized Participants Pages 35 – 36

Table S2. Baseline Characteristics of SIENA Randomized Adolescent Participants Pages 37 – 38

Table S3. Questionnaires/Diary Data Page 39

Table S4. Adverse Events Page 40

Table S5. Treatment Failures and Asthma Exacerbations Page 40

Table S6. Baseline data for the assessment of participants with determined vs undetermined Eos group Pages 41 – 42

Table S7. Determined vs Undetermined Eos group by site Page 43

Table S8. Baseline data for the assessment of unrandomized vs randomized participants Pages 44 – 45

1.1 Investigators & Acknowledgements

Grant Support	Authors	Investigators	Staff	Affiliation
HL098102	Juan Carlos Cardet Elliot Israel	Manuela Cernadas Nicole Grossman	Brittney Dioneda Nicolas Fandino William Gallopp Carrie Nettles Mobolaji Odewole Thomas Voigt Camille Yongue Jessica Yu	Brigham & Women's Hospital
HL098102	Wanda Phipatankul	Lisa Bartnikas Sachin Baxi Meredith Dilley Jonathan Gaffin Marissa Hauptman Bridget Hron David Kantor Kyle Nelson Lynda Schneider William Sheehan Lakeia Wright	Amparito Cunningham Doris Schierembergg Brian Volonte	Children's Hospital, Boston
HL098102	Emily DiMango		Surinder Narula Melissa Scheuerman	Columbia University
HL098096	Lewis Smith	Ravi Kalhan Sharon Rosenberg	Jenny Hixon	Northwestern University
HL098096 UL1TR001422	Jacqueline Pongracic	Rachel G. Robison	Iliana Flexas Kristen Koridek-Phillips James Lane	Ann & Robert H. Lurie Children's Hospital
HL098096	James Moy			Rush University
HL098096	Jerry Krishnan	Valentin Prieto-Centurion	Nina Bracken Lourdes Norwick	University of Illinois – Chicago
HL098075 UL1TR001082	Ronina Covar Stanley Szefler Michael Wechsler		Mary Gill Tena Kolakowski Juno Pak Joseph Ruybal Allen Stevens D Sundstrom	National Jewish Health

			Michael White	
HL098090	Loren Denlinger Daniel Jackson Robert Lemanske, Jr. Christine Sorkness		Julia Bach Jennifer Bagley Barbara Miller Christopher Roginski Ann Sexton Constance Trantow Tiffany Wirth	University of Wisconsin - Madison
HL098177	Sally Wenzel		Melissa Ilnicki	University of Pittsburgh
HL098177 ULITR000439	Fernando Holguin			Children's Hospital of Pittsburgh of UPMC
HL098177	James Chmiel Ross Myers Kristie Ross		Laurie Logan Laura Veri	Rainbow Babies and Children's Hospital
HL098177	Deborah Gentile		Sarah Misplay Nicole Sossong	Allegheny Singer Research Institute - Allegheny General Hospital
HL098098 UL1TR000448	Leonard Bacharier Mario Castro		Jonathan Boomer Wanda Caldwell Vanessa Curtis Huiqing Yin DeClue Tarisa Mantia Geneline Mazzola Cynthia Moseid Melissa Navin Tina Norris Brenda Patterson Shannon Rook	Washington University
HL098107 UL1TR991872	Homer Boushey Michael Cabana John Fahy Stephen Lazarus Prescott Woodruff		Kelly Norsworthy Julian Silva Alyssa Sparatta	University of California – San Francisco
HL098112	Fernando Martinez Wayne Morgan	Christian Bime Tara Carr Cori Daines	Valerie Bloss Sarah David Dave Francisco	University of Arizona

		Michael Daines Jamie Goodwin	Silvia Lopez Akarsh Manne Janette Priefert Natalie Provencio Elizabeth Ryan Monica Vasquez Jesus Wences	
HL098112	Monica Kraft Njira Lugogo Loretta Que		Marlyne Silver	Duke University
HL098103	Annette Hastie Wendy Moore Stephen Peters		Susan Foster Bob Hmieleski Brian Rector Cheryl Wilmoth	Wake Forest University
HL098103 UL1TR000454	Anne Fitzpatrick		Alice Bruce	Emory University
HL098103	Kathryn Blake	John Lima	Jenny Batalla Michelle Littlefield	Nemours Children's Specialty Care
HL098103	Jason Lang	Tarig Ali-Dinar	Mariela Dickson	Nemours Children's Hospital
HL098103	Craig LaForce		Elizabeth Gyori Lisa Williamson	North Carolina Clinical Research
HL098115	Vernon Chinchilli Anne-Marie Dyer Tonya King David Mauger		Kendall Baab Linda Engle Jennifer Lucier Aimee Merchlinski Pamela Ramsey Daniel Tekely Kathryn Trasatt Angela Updegrave Jennifer Zeller Ronald Zimmerman, Jr.	Pennsylvania State University

2.1 Protocol Modification, June 2015

In May, 2015, it became clear that the proportion of Eos low vs Eos high would not be 1:1, as we had projected based on prior published data. Rather, after the first 101 participants had been randomized, the distribution of Eos low:Eos high was 78:23 (~3.4:1).

After a thorough analysis of procedures and protocols for sputum induction and processing, and recount of 100% of samples, the Steering Committee modified the statistical analysis plan to revise the order of our study objectives to more directly address the overarching research question: "Among patients with asthma who are persistently non-eosinophilic (<2% sputum eosinophils in two induced sputum samples collected 3-6 weeks apart), is there a preference for inhaled corticosteroids (ICS) or long-acting muscarinic antagonist (LMA) compared to placebo?" Rather than maintaining the **primary analysis** as a comparison between the non-eosinophilic and eosinophilic groups, we focused the primary comparison on ICS vs PBO and LMA vs PBO within the non- eosinophilic group. The study design, enrollment, and randomization procedures did not change. The primary outcome remained a composite based on the three components of treatment failure, asthma control days (ACDs), and FEV_1. For each SIENA participant, we compared ICS to placebo and LMA to placebo in a hierarchical manner. For the primary analysis, this comparison was done in the non-eosinophilic group only. The comparison between the non-eosinophilic and eosinophilic strata, as described in the original protocol, became a secondary analysis.

In order to describe the primary and secondary null hypotheses, we introduced the following notation:

- $p_{Eos–,ICS>Placebo}$ = probability that ICS is superior to placebo within the non-eosinophilic phenotype
- $p_{Eos–,Placebo>ICS}$ = probability that placebo is superior to ICS within the non-eosinophilic phenotype
- $p_{Eos–,ICS\approx Placebo}$ = probability that ICS and placebo are equivalent within the non-eosinophilic phenotype = $1 – p_{Eos–,ICS>Placebo} – p_{Eos–,Placebo>ICS}$
- $p_{Eos–,LMA>Placebo}$ = probability that LMA is superior to placebo within the non-eosinophilic phenotype
- $p_{Eos–,Placebo>LMA}$ = probability that placebo is superior to LMA within the non-eosinophilic phenotype
- $p_{Eos–,LMA\approx Placebo}$ = probability that LMA and placebo are equivalent within the non-eosinophilic phenotype = $1 – p_{Eos–,LMA>Placebo} – p_{Eos–,Placebo>LMA}$

For probabilities within the eosinophilic phenotype, we simply changed "Eos–" to "Eos+" in the subscript notation.

The co-primary research hypotheses were that among differential responders in the non-eosinophilic phenotype, ICS is superior to placebo and LMA is superior to placebo. In statistical terms, the null hypotheses are:

(1) H_0: $p_{Eos–,ICS>Placebo} = p_{Eos–,Placebo>ICS}$

(2) H_0: $p_{Eos–,LMA>Placebo} = p_{Eos–,Placebo>LMA}$

We will apply two-sided, exact binomial tests at the 0.025 significance level (Bonferroni correction) for each of these null hypotheses. We will also fit logistic regression models to the hierarchical composite outcomes to allow adjustment for period differences and seasonal effects as a sensitivity analysis.

Secondary analyses with the primary outcome will include the following:

- Comparisons within the eosinophilic phenotype in terms of the null hypotheses
    1. H_0: $p_{Eos+,ICS>Placebo} = p_{Eos+,Placebo>ICS}$
    2. H_0: $p_{Eos+,LMA>Placebo} = p_{Eos+,Placebo>LMA}$.
- Comparisons between the non-eosinophilic and eosinophilic phenotypes in terms of the null hypotheses
    1. H_0: $p_{Eos–,ICS>Placebo} = p_{Eos+,ICS>Placebo}$
    2. H_0: $p_{Eos–,LMA>Placebo} = p_{Eos+,LMA>Placebo}$.
- Comparison of the ICS and LMA treatments in the manner described above for the primary and secondary analyses (within the non-eosinophilic phenotype, within the eosinophilic phenotype, and between the eosinophilic and non-eosinophilic phenotypes, respectively).
    1. H_0: $p_{Eos–,ICS>LMA} = p_{Eos-,LMA>ICS}$
    2. H_0: $p_{Eos+,ICS>LMA} = p_{Eos+,LMA>ICS}$
    3. H_0: $p_{Eos–,ICS>LMA} = p_{Eos+,ICS>LMA}$

Power: Based on this new analysis plan, the new target sample size for the SIENA trial was 336 randomized participants, 262 in the non-eosinophilic phenotype and 74 in the eosinophilic phenotype. For the purpose of this calculation, we assumed (conservatively) a ratio of non-eosinophilic:eosinophilic of 3.5:1.

For the co-primary comparisons within the non-eosinophilic phenotype, the sample size of 262 yielded statistical power of 0.9 with two-sided, 0.025 significance level tests (Bonferroni correction), while allowing for a 15% drop-out rate, to detect a difference in probabilities of 0.20. We assumed that 30% of the participants would not display a preference for ICS versus placebo (and that 30% of the participants would not display a preference for LMA versus placebo). The following table illustrates the level of statistical power for selected sample sizes.

Number Randomized	Number of Completers	Number of Differential Responders	$p_{Eos-,Trt \approx Placebo}$	Difference in Probabilities	Statistical Power
202	172	120	0.30	0.20	0.80
228	194	136	0.30	0.20	0.85
262	223	156	0.30	0.20	0.90

With respect to the secondary analysis of the primary outcome, the following table illustrates the statistical power for detecting $p_{Eos+,ICS>Placebo} = 0.71$ and $p_{Eos-,ICS>Placebo} = 0.45$, yielding a difference of 0.26 between the two phenotypes (and for detecting $p_{Eos+,LMA>Placebo} = 0.71$ and $p_{Eos-,LMA>Placebo} = 0.45$, yielding a difference of 0.26 between the two phenotypes).

EOS-Negatives		EOS-Positives		Statistical Power
N	$p_{Eos-,ICS>Placebo}$ or $p_{Eos-,LMA>Placebo}$	N	$p_{Eos+,ICS>Placebo}$ or $p_{Eos+,LMA>Placebo}$	
202	0.45	58	0.71	0.80
228	0.45	66	0.71	0.85
262	0.45	74	0.71	0.90

For the secondary analysis of comparing the ICS and LMA treatments within the non-eosinophilic phenotype, there is 90% statistical power with a sample size of 262 to detect a difference of 0.185 with a two-sided, 0.05 significance level test.

3.1 Inclusion criteria for enrollment (Week 0)

All participants will meet ALL of the following inclusion criteria:

1. Males or females age 12 or greater (at week 0);
2. Physician-diagnosed asthma or a history consistent with asthma for at least previous 12 months (at week 0);
3. Asthma confirmed by:
   (a) β-agonist reversibility of FEV1 ≥12% and ≥ 200ml following 4 puffs albuterol (at week 0) OR
   (b) methacholine PC20 ≤ 16 mg/ml (at visit 1A). Source documentation for PC20 from an AsthmaNet methacholine challenge completed within 6 months of week 0 will be accepted;
4. No use of oral corticosteroid for at least 6 weeks or inhaled corticosteroid for at least 3 weeks (at week 0). Individuals who are taking low-dose ICS (equivalent of BDP 80-240 mcg/day), intermittent (<5 days/week) ICS or intermittent ICS/LABA who are well controlled may be withdrawn from ICS or ICS/LABA prior to enrollment in the Run In (see *Supervised Washout*, page 36)
5. No use of leukotriene modifier for at least 3 weeks (at week 0). Individuals who are taking LTRA who are well controlled may be withdrawn from LTRA prior to enrollment in the Run In (see *Supervised Washout*, page 36)
6. Prebronchodilator FEV1 ≥ 70% of predicted (at week 0);
7. At least 1 of the following indications for chronic controller therapy:
   (a) Asthma Symptoms > 2 days/week OR
   (b) Nocturnal Asthma Symptoms > 2 nights/month OR
   (c) Short-acting beta-2 agonist use for symptom control (not prevention of EIB)> 2 days/week
8. Ability to provide screening and baseline information at week 0;
9. Ability and willingness to provide informed consent at week 0;
10. Ability to perform spirometry as per ATS criteria;
11. For women of childbearing potential: not pregnant, non-lactating, and agree to practice an adequate birth control method (abstinence, single barrier methods or combination barrier and spermicide, or hormonal) for the duration of the study (at week 0);
12. If intranasal steroids might be needed, willingness to take a single agent at a stable dose throughout the trial, starting prior to or on enrollment in the run-in period at week 0.

3.2 Exclusion criteria for enrollment (Week 0)

All participants will be excluded for ANY of the following exclusion criteria at week 0:

1. Chronic oral corticosteroid therapy; OR
2. Chronic inhaled corticosteroid therapy OR
3. New allergen immunotherapy within the past 3 months or anticipated changes to an ongoing immunotherapy regimen. Stable allergen immunotherapy for at least the past 3 months is acceptable.; OR
4. Use of omalizumab within 3 months, OR
5. History of bladder-neck obstruction, urinary retention, BPH, OR
6. History of narrow angle glaucoma, OR
7. History of significant cardiovascular disorders and arrhythmias, OR
8. History of life-threatening asthma requiring treatment with intubation or mechanical ventilation within the past 5 years; OR
9. Prebronchodilator FEV1 < 70% of predicted OR
10. Asthma exacerbation within past 6 weeks requiring systemic corticosteroids (evaluated at week 0) OR
11. Respiratory tract infection within past 4 weeks; OR
12. History of smoking (cigarettes, cigars, pipes, marijuana or any other substances) within the past 1 year, or > 10 pack-years total if ≥ 18 years of age, or > 5 pack- years total if < 18 years of age; OR
13. Chronic diseases or medical conditions (other than asthma) that in the opinion of the investigator would prevent participation in trial or put the participant at risk by participation, e.g. chronic diseases of the lung (other than asthma), heart, liver, kidney, endocrine or nervous system, or immunodeficiency; OR
14. Use of investigative drugs or enrollment in intervention trials in the 30 days prior to screening or during the study; OR
15. Use of any drug prohibited during the study or within the washout period prior to week 0; OR
16. Any condition or compliance issue which, in the opinion of the investigator, might interfere with participation in the study; OR
17. Inability or unwillingness to perform required study procedures.

3.3 Criteria for Stratification based on Sputum Eosinophils

All participants underwent sputum induction up to 3 times during the Run-in (at entry and at 3 and 6 weeks if necessary for eligibility), in order to obtain 2 acceptable sputum samples for assessment of sputum cell counts. Participants whose initial sputum sample was unacceptable based on our standard criteria (≥80% squamous cells) were asked to provide a second sample. If this was also unacceptable, they were excluded from the study.

Based on a "cut point" of ≥ 2% eosinophils and two measures of sputum eosinophil % during the run-in, participants were categorized as "eosinophilic" (either persistently or intermittently eosinophilic) or "persistently non-eosinophilic" and stratified on this basis at randomization. Those with sputum eosinophils ≥ 2% were deemed “Eos high”; those with <2% sputum eosinophils were deemed “Eos low”.

4.1 Definition of Treatment Failure

The definition of Treatment Failure is based on the Symptom-Based Action Plan that was used successfully in the ACRN IMPACT Study and includes:

- Awakening from asthma three or more times in a two-week period or on two consecutive nights, or
- Using albuterol for relief of symptoms four or more times/day for two or more consecutive days, or
- Albuterol has been relieving symptoms for less than four hours after treatment, or
- Using albuterol for relief of symptoms daily for seven days, and this use exceeds two times the weekly use of albuterol in the baseline period, or
- Exercise induces unusual breathlessness.

4.2 Definition of Asthma Exacerbation:

Although all participants with an asthma exacerbation will also meet the criteria outlined for treatment failure above, asthma exacerbations are more severe episodes of acute worsening, defined by meeting criteria for treatment failure AND one or more of the following:

- Failure to respond within 48 hours to treatment failure rescue algorithm
- FEV1 <50% of baseline on 2 consecutive measurements
- FEV1 <40% of predicted on 2 consecutive measurements
- Use of ≥ 16 puffs of "as needed" β-agonist per 24 hours for a period of 48 hours
- Experiencing an exacerbation of asthma in the opinion study investigator or personal physician
- Use of oral/parenteral corticosteroid due to asthma

5.1 Primary Outcome Measure

The primary outcome is a hierarchical composite of three measures of asthma control, assessed during the last 8 weeks of each 12 week treatment period: Treatment Failure (TF), Asthma Control Days (ACD), and FEV_1.

Definition of Treatment Failure: See **4.1** above.

ACDs were documented in daily diaries, and were defined as: A day with no rescue albuterol use (pre-exercise albuterol was not counted), no non-study asthma medications, no daytime asthma symptoms (shortness of breath, wheezing, chest tightness, phlegm/mucus rated as mild, moderate or severe, or cough rated as moderate or severe), no night time asthma symptoms, no unscheduled healthcare visits for asthma, and no PEF <80% of predetermined baseline.

FEV_1 is a standard outcome measure for asthma, and was used in a similar hierarchical preference analysis in BADGER.

5.2 Secondary and Exploratory Outcome Measures

Secondary Outcome Measures

Each of the three components of the composite outcome (TF, ACD, FEV_1) will be analyzed separately as secondary outcomes. Other secondary outcomes include PEF, asthma exacerbations, time to treatment failure and time to first exacerbation.

Exploratory Outcome Measures

An important exploratory question is whether other biomarkers such as blood periostin, blood eosinophils or eNO can be used instead of sputum eosinophils to identify patients with differential treatment preferences to ICS and LMA. Although recent data suggest that airway eosinophilia, elevated FeNO, and serum periostin may all be markers of TH2 inflammation, we chose to stratify our populations based on sputum eosinophilia, a robust biomarker that has been well-characterized. Periostin, a 90 kD protein produced by airway epithelium in response to IL-13, is an alternate candidate biomarker, but more information is needed about how blood periostin levels relate to airway eosinophil levels, and about the threshold value for defining abnormal periostin levels. FeNO is another candidate biomarker of airway eosinophilia and ICS responsiveness but two recent reports have questioned its utility as a biomarker of airway eosinophilia.[1,19] In this prospective study we collected serum for periostin and measured eNO and blood eosinophils so that we can evaluate the relative utility of these three simpler tests as biomarkers of airway eosinophilia and ICS treatment response in mild moderate asthma. We also proposed to assess the bronchodilator response (BR) to both beta agonist and anticholinergic agents to determine whether the eosinophil-negative group has different bronchodilator responses to albuterol vs ipratropium (Atrovent® HFA).

We included adolescents 12-18 years old in this study because asthma guidelines combine this group with adults, but the study was not powered for the comparison between adults and adolescents. This important exploratory analysis will provide clues as to the prevalence of eosinophil negative asthma in adolescents, the utility of and appropriate cut point for periostin, and the similarity or difference in the treatment response between adolescents and adults.

Additional exploratory outcomes include a number of tools and endpoints to characterize the time course of asthma exacerbations. The Protocol Review Committee previously suggested that AsthmaNet trials be used to gather preliminary information on exacerbations, as was also suggested in a recent NIH Outcomes Workshop[20]. These assessments will be incorporated within the main SIENA protocol and visit structure, to minimize both participant and site burden, and to enhance safety follow-up.

5.3 Statistical Analysis

Primary Outcome

The co-primary research hypotheses are that among differential responders within the non-eosinophilic phenotype, ICS is superior to placebo and LMA is superior to placebo. In statistical terms, the null hypotheses are

(1) H_0: $p_{Eos–,ICS>Placebo} = p_{Eos–,Placebo>ICS}$

(2) H_0: $p_{Eos–,LMA>Placebo} = p_{Eos–,Placebo>LMA}$

We will apply two-sided, exact binomial tests at the 0.025 significance level (Bonferroni correction) for each of these null hypotheses. To assess potential period and seasonal effects, a sensitivity analysis will be performed by applying logistic regression models to those who had a differential response (i.e., the treatments were not equivalent), with covariates to adjust for period differences, season of enrollment, and ICS delivery (DPI/MDI).

Secondary analyses with the primary outcome include the following:

1. Comparisons within the eosinophilic phenotype in terms of the null hypotheses H_0: $p_{Eos+,ICS>Placebo} = p_{Eos+,Placebo>ICS}$ and H_0: $p_{Eos+,LMA>Placebo} = p_{Eos+,Placebo>LMA}$, which we will test via two-sided, exact binomial tests at the 0.025 significance level (Bonferroni correction) for each of these null hypotheses.
2. Comparisons between the non-eosinophilic and eosinophilic phenotypes in terms of the null hypotheses H_0: $p_{Eos–,ICS>Placebo} = p_{Eos+,ICS>Placebo}$ and H_0: $p_{Eos–,LMA>Placebo} = p_{Eos+,LMA>Placebo}$, which we will test via two-sided, 0.025 significance level Fisher exact tests (Bonferroni correction).
3. Comparison of the ICS and LMA treatments in the manner described above for the primary and secondary analyses (within the non-eosinophilic phenotype, within the eosinophilic phenotype, and between the eosinophilic and non-eosinophilic phenotypes, respectively).
4. Application of univariable and multivariable logistic regression that uses sputum eosinophils, blood eosinophils, FENO and serum periostin, as well as bronchodilator reversibility, measures of atopy, and other phenotypic characteristics from both eosinophilic and non-eosinophilic participants to construct ROC curves and c (concordance) statistics to identify “cutpoints” for each biomarker (which also can be compared with previously suggested cutpoints) to examine the value of these biomarkers as predictors of response to treatments.

All of the analyses described above will follow the intention-to-treat paradigm whereby all available data from randomized participants are included in the analyses regardless of information about deviations from study protocol.

The table below summarizes the primary and first 3 secondary analyses described above.

Hypothesis	Comparison(s)	Null Hypothesis(es)	Method	Sensitivity Analysis
Primary (EOS low)	ICS vs. PBO LAMA vs. PBO	H_0: $p_{Eos-,ICS>PBO} = p_{Eos-,PBO>ICS}$ H_0: $p_{Eos-,LMA>PBO} = p_{Eos-,PBO>LAMA}$	Exact binomial tests at 0.025 level in those with differential response for each comparison	Logistic regression for binary composite outcome defined between two treatments with adjustment for period differences and seasonal effects
Secondary 1 (EOS high)	ICS vs. PBO LAMA vs. PBO	H_0: $p_{Eos+,ICS>PBO} = p_{Eos+,PBO>ICS}$ H_0: $p_{Eos+,LMA>PBO} = p_{Eos+,PBO>LAMA}$	Exact binomial tests at 0.025 level in those with differential response for each comparison	Logistic regression for binary composite outcome defined between two treatments with adjustment for period differences and seasonal effects
Secondary 2 (EOS low vs. high)	ICS vs. PBO LAMA vs. PBO	H_0: $p_{Eos-,ICS>PBO} = p_{Eos+,ICS>PBO}$ H_0: $p_{Eos-,LMA>PBO} = p_{Eos+,LAMA>PBO}$	Fisher's exact tests at 0.025 level between those with differential response for each comparison	Logistic regression for binary composite outcome defined between two treatments with EOS group main effect and adjustment for period differences and seasonal effects
Secondary 3 (EOS low)	ICS vs. LAMA	H_0: $p_{Eos-,ICS>LAMA} = p_{Eos-,LAMA>ICS}$	Exact binomial test at 0.05 level in those with differential response	Logistic regression for binary composite outcome defined between two treatments with adjustment for period differences and seasonal effects

Secondary Outcomes

We will analyze separately each of three components of the composite outcome as secondary outcomes. We will apply a proportional hazards regression analysis for the time to treatment failure, with a random effect term (frailty) for the SIENA participant to account for the correlations within the SIENA participant [27]. The proportional hazards regression model will include fixed terms for treatment regimen, sequence, period, and season of enrollment and an additional random effect term for clinical site. We will apply a linear mixed-effects model for longitudinal data on ACDs and FEV_1, in which the longitudinal data for the model will come from week 6 (baseline), weeks 12 and 18 (first treatment period), weeks 24 and 30 (second treatment period), and weeks 36 and 42 (third treatment period). The statistical model will include

1. fixed effects for treatment regimen, sequence, period, and season of enrollment

(spring, summer, fall, winter) nested within each of the eosinophilic and non-eosinophilic phenotypes
2. a random effect for clinical site within each of the eosinophilic and non-eosinophilic phenotypes
3. a 7×7 unstructured variance-covariance matrix for the seven measurements per participant within each of the eosinophilic and non-eosinophilic phenotypes.

We will apply a similar statistical approach for the other secondary outcomes that are measured on a continuum, such as diary peak flow values and logarithmic-transformed methacholine challenge PC_{20}. We will analyze time to asthma exacerbation in a manner similar to that for time to treatment failure.

We will pursue additional secondary analyses to investigate whether baseline measurements of the biomarkers (blood eosinophils, periostin, and exhaled nitric oxide) significantly predict any of these secondary outcomes. We will achieve this by including the biomarkers in the statistical models described in the previous paragraph.

Finally, we will perform exploratory subgroup analyses of the primary and secondary outcomes within levels of gender, minority status, age group, baseline BMI, and baseline FEV_1.

6.1 Drug Supplies/Switches

All pharmaceutical companies that manufacture long-acting muscarinic antagonists and inhaled corticosteroids were invited to participate in SIENA by providing active drug and placebo for the study.

Long-Acting Muscarinic Antagonist and Placebo: Boehringer Ingelheim provided tiotropium, in the form of tiotropium Respimat, 2.5 mcg per actuation and tiotropium placebo. Participants took 2 puffs each day (total dose active drug = 5mcg). *Boehringer Ingelheim* coordinated the blinding and labeling of drug with input and assistance from the DCC.

Inhaled Corticosteroid and Placebo: Merck agreed to provide mometasone and mometasone placebo. Mometasone initially was in the form of Asmanex® DPI, 110 mcg/puff. Participants took 2 puffs twice daily (total dose active drug = 440 mcg). *Merck* coordinated the blinding of drug with information provided by the DCC. A third-party packager labelled with additional regulatory information.

Production of mometasone DPI was discontinued shortly after SIENA study start following FDA approval of mometasone MDI. Since this was a known possibility, Merck provided AsthmaNet all available active and placebo mometasone DPI devices in 2014 with the goal of providing sufficient quantities to complete the SIENA protocol. However, Merck agreed to provide additional mometasone in MDI form if that became necessary to complete SIENA. We recognized that, based on expiration dates, if recruitment was not completed by May 2016, then a switch to MDI product would be required.

The AsthmaNet Steering Committee monitored SIENA recruitment and continually reevaluate the likelihood of completing recruitment by May 2016. In November 2015 we determined that due to lagging recruitment and mometasone DPI expiration issues, a switch to mometasone MDI was necessary. *Merck* provided mometasone and mometasone placebo in the form of Asmanex® HFA, 200 mcg/puff. Participants took 1 puff twice daily (total dose active drug = 400 mcg). *Merck* coordinated the blinding of drug with information provided by the DCC. A third-party packager labelled drug with additional regulatory information.

All participants completed the study using whichever formulation they received at randomization. No participants switched from DPI to MDI during the course of the study. The randomization plan and the statistical analysis plan were modified accordingly. In particular, we inserted an additional level of stratification for randomization according to DPI/MDI assignment.

Contingent Statistical Analysis

Because SIENA invokes a three-way crossover design, a stratified randomization based on prognostic factors is not critical. Instead, we only invoked clinical site within phenotype (eosinophilic, non-eosinophilic) as a stratifying variable with permuted blocks of size six (one complete cycle of the six). As indicated above, we included a DPI/MDI switch as another stratification variable. In particular, the stratification was according to DPI/MDI status nested within clinical center, which is nested within phenotype.

The statistical analysis plan for the primary and secondary outcomes is described in the Methods section of the Protocol. We accounted for the possible effects of DPI/MDI status by including it as another covariate in the sensitivity analysis for the composite outcome.

We do not believe that the switch from active DPI to active MDI negatively impacted the scientific validity of the study.

6.2 Missing Data Analysis

Comparison	Result	Observed	Assume missing = tied	Assume missing at random	Tipping point: assume missing favors ICS 64/36 (%)
ICS vs. PBO	ICS>PBO	74	74	93	103
	PBO>ICS	56	56	70	72
	TIED	46	91	58	46
	MISSING	45			
	P-value		0.136	0.085	0.023
		Observed	**Assume missing = tied**	**Assume missing at random**	
LAMA vs. PBO	LAMA>PBO	79	79	97	
	PBO>LAMA	53	53	65	
	TIED	49	89	60	
	MISSING	40			
	P-value		0.029	0.015	

The column labeled 'Assume missing = tied' illustrates the ITT analysis results reported in the manuscript. The next column shows what would be expected under the missing at random assumption where the imputed responses reflect the percentages observed in the data, and statistical significance is achieved for the LAMA vs. PBO comparison under this assumption. The last column reflects a tipping point analysis in which we show what percentage of the missing differential responses favoring the active treatment would have been needed to switch our results from non-significant to significant for the ICS comparison. For the ICS vs Placebo comparison, 64% of the missing differential responses favoring ICS would have been needed to achieve a p-value less than 0.025, which is markedly higher than we observed in the non-missing data (57%). We do not show a tipping point for the LAMA comparison as that is significant under the missing at random assumption.

Of the 54 drop-outs (Figure 2, EOS LOW and EOS HIGH), 20 dropped out in the first period and are missing for all 3 comparisons. Of the remaining 34 drop-outs, 32 were missing from the ICS vs. PBO comparison, and 29 were missing from the LAMA vs. PBO comparison. The table below shows summary statistics for each component of the outcome for those subjects who were not missing from either comparison, along with any available outcome data on those participants not included in either the ICS vs PBO or the LAMA vs PBO comparisons. Focusing on the overall estimates for the placebo period, we are reassured at the similarity of the results for those who were not missing from either comparison (column 3), and those who were not included in either treatment vs PBO comparison (column 4).

Descriptive statistics of outcome data to address missing at random assumption: (EOS LOW and EOS HIGH)

		Those not missing from either comparison (N=241)	Those missing from either treatment vs PBO comparison (N=13)
Components of outcome	**Treatment**	**N (%) or mean (SD)**	**N (%) or mean (SD)**
Treatment Failure	PBO	27 (11.2%)	22 (15.4%)
Annualized ACD	PBO	180.5 (137.4)	161.5 (130.8)
FEV_1 (% of predicted)	PBO	91.8 (13.6)	88.2 (16.4)

7.1 Adherence

Adherence to diary recording and to scheduled medications was monitored using the Spirotel® electronic diary, and counters built into the inhaler devices. Alerts built into the Spirotel® prompted participants to take their medications and record their symptoms.

Spirotel® Device

The Spirotel® device is an electronic diary (e-diary) and peak flow monitor in one unit that stores in its memory all measurements the participant provided between visits. The device was customized for AsthmaNet to provide a participant-friendly screen and flow of procedures. Participants had defined windows during which they could do their morning and evening assessments, including answering their diary questions and performing their peak flow maneuvers. This device does not allow 'backfilling' or 'recall' of data; it must be used on schedule twice daily. This customization required participants to be conscientious about their home activities in order to meet the compliance thresholds required for the study.

Data from the Spirotel® device were downloaded at each visit and reports were generated for review with the participant. The Spirotel® Participant Visit Report shows the dates and times associated with each AM and PM session, along with the diary data the participant entered and his/her PEF measurements. The Spirotel® Participant Compliance Report (P6_COMPLY_RPT) provided metrics on how frequently the participant carried out all required home procedures between visits. Knowing that e-diary data would be reviewed at the next visit helped to encourage participants to be more compliant. Daily diary records help participants assume more responsibility for their own care. Recall bias is minimized, as the e-diary device requires participants to complete their AM and PM diary assessments each day.

Specific SIENA 'alerts' were programmed into the Spirotel® device. These alerts prompted participants to take their morning and evening medications, start open-label Asmanex® (YELLOW) inhaler for treatment failure, and call the clinic. These alerts were intended to improve adherence with several aspects of the protocol.

Peak flow measurement and diary question completion were important daily activities. Regular measurement of lung function and assessment of symptoms and rescue inhaler use were intended to help the participant identify when he/she was trending towards exacerbation and increase adherence with the onset of appropriate treatment and reporting of these events.

Improper peak flow technique is a form of non-adherence. Coaching the participant on the proper technique early in the study and reviewing this technique throughout the study improve adherence. The Spirotel® Performance Checklist (SPIROTEL_PERF) was used at Visit 1 (or Visit 0A for Supervised Washout participants) to document that each participant had achieved proper peak flow technique.

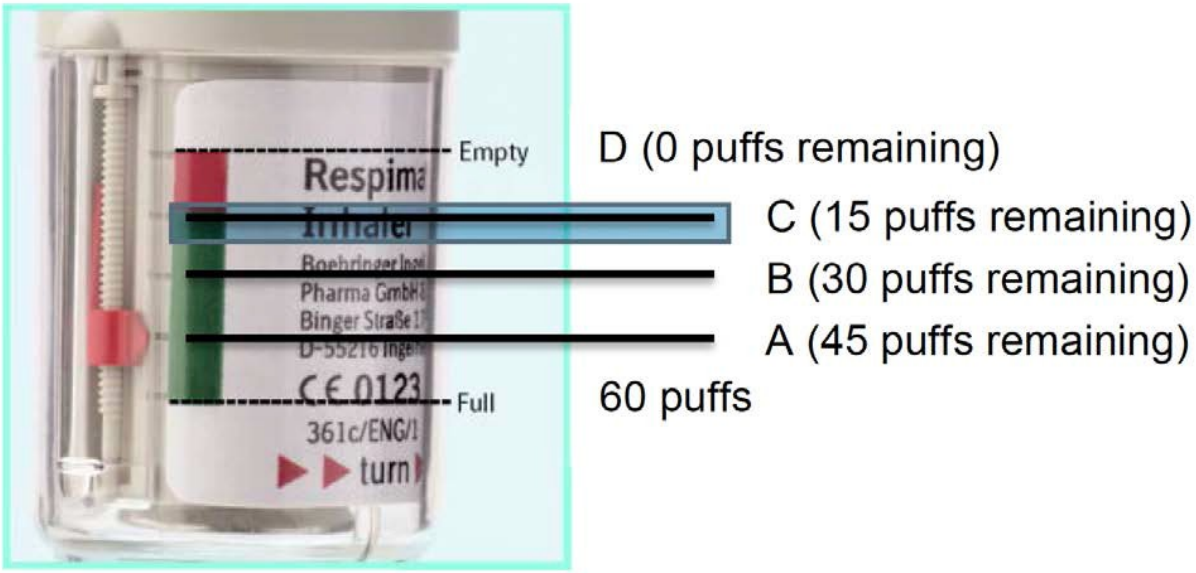
Failure to complete diary assessments twice a day is another form of non-adherence. Instructing the participant in the proper way to use the spirotel® device for entry of diary information improves adherence. The SPIROTEL_PERF checklist was used at Visit 1 (or Visit 0A for Supervised Washout participants) to document that each participant had achieved an understanding of how to use the spirotel® device correctly.

At each visit the participant's level of adherence with study procedures was assessed. Individuals who maintained high levels of adherence were congratulated. If adherence levels were low, this was addressed with the participant.

Dosing Compliance

Tiotropium: The Respimat® has an indicator that shows the number of puffs remaining (out of a total of 60 puffs in a new Respimat®). This indicator was used to assess the participant's compliance with dosing from the Respimat® during the run-in and randomized treatment phase. For both the run-in and randomized treatment phase, participants were instructed to take 2 puffs once daily in the morning from the Respimat®.

The indicator on the Respimat® appears as follows:



After the Respimat® is programmed for the first-time, the device will have 60 puffs (30 doses). The red indicator will be at the bottom of the indicator mark (labeled "Full" in the picture, with 60 puffs remaining.

Since there is no dose counter on the device, the markings were used to calculate compliance, noting that the indicator line marked "A" represents 45 puffs remaining, the indicator line marked "B" represents 30 puffs remaining, the indicator line marked "C" represents 15 puffs remaining, and the indicator line marked "D" or "Empty" represents 0 puffs remaining. To best estimate the number of puffs remaining on the device the research coordinators "dumped" puffs until one of these markings was reached. The number of puffs remaining in the device was then equal to the number of "dumped" puffs + the number of puffs remaining based on the indicator. If puffs were "dumped" to get to line:

- A: # of remaining puffs = # of "dumped" puffs + 45
- B: # of remaining puffs = # of "dumped" puffs + 30
- C: # of remaining puffs = # of "dumped" puffs + 15
- D: # of remaining puffs = # of "dumped" puffs + 0

The number of scheduled puffs included all doses the participant should have taken since leaving the last clinic visit.

Mometasone: The Twisthaler® device contains a counter that shows the number of puffs remaining (out of a total of 60 puffs in a new Twisthaler®). This counter was used to assess the participant's compliance with dosing from the Twisthaler® during the randomized treatment phase.

The mometasone MDI device contains a counter that shows the number of puffs remaining (out of a total of 120 puffs in a new MDI). This counter was used to assess the participant's compliance with dosing from the MDI during the randomized treatment phase.

The time-stamps on the Spirotel® for diary entries and medication use served as a check on the counters attached to the inhalers.

Observed Adherence to medications by stratum

	ICS	LAMA	PBO
EOS Low	84.6%	83.4%	85.2%
EOS High	85.4%	84.7%	86.2%

Observed Adherence to diary completion by stratum

	ICS	LAMA	PBO
EOS Low	64.2%	65.9%	63.5%
EOS High	69.4%	70.2%	67.1%

8.1 Figures

Figure S1. Eosinophil High Stratum

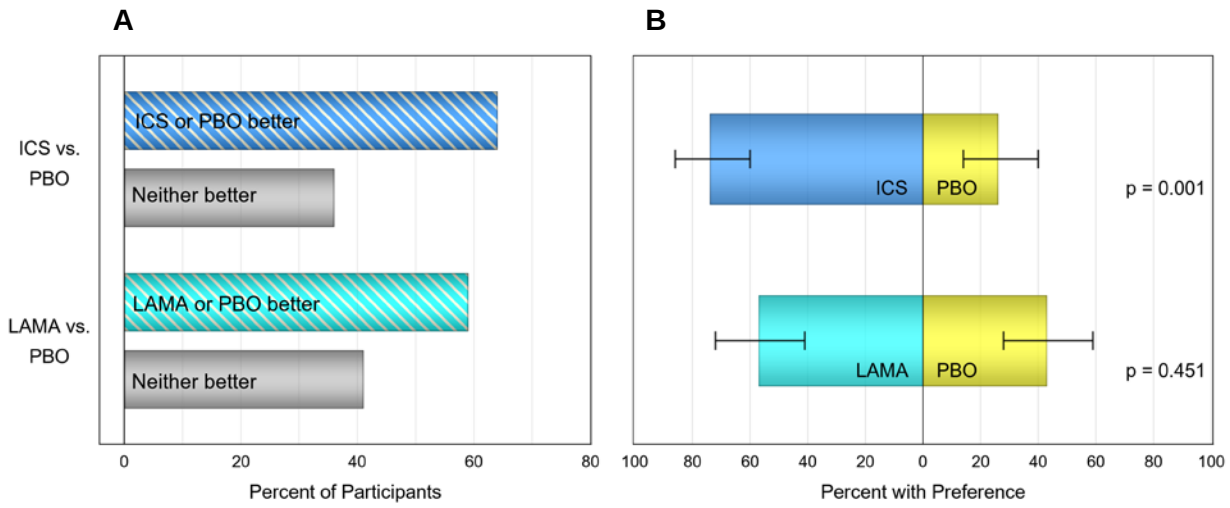


Figure S1: Pairwise comparison of active treatments and placebo, using composite of hierarchical outcomes (Treatment Failure, Annualized Asthma Control Days, FEV1).

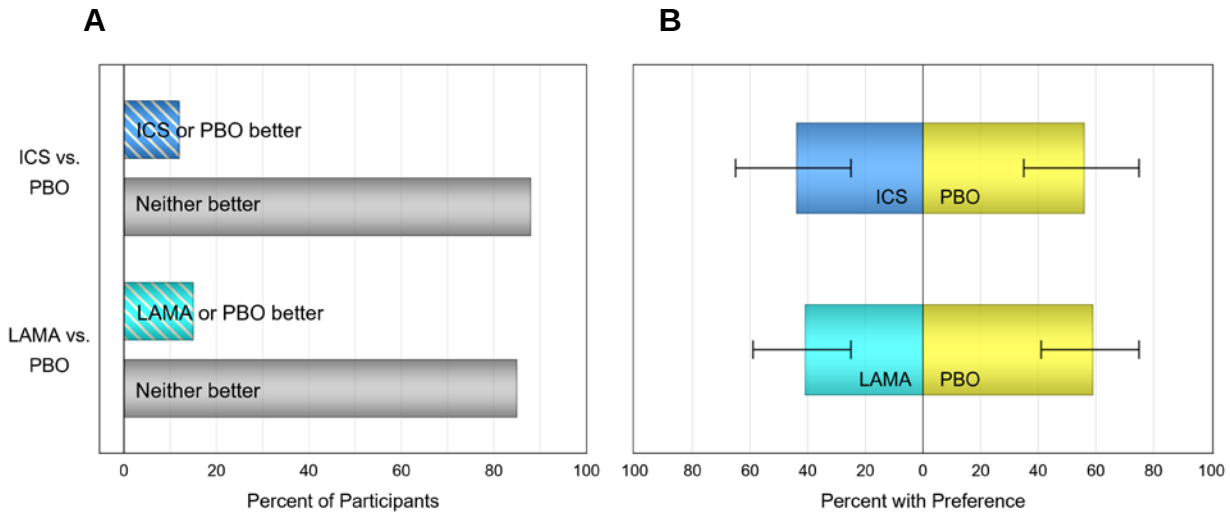
Panel A shows the proportion of participants with ≥2% sputum eosinophils who did better on the hierarchical composite when treated with ICS vs PBO or LAMA vs PBO. A participant was considered to have had a differential response if at least one treatment period was ranked better than another. Either a more favorable response to an active treatment vs PBO or to PBO vs an active treatment was counted as a differential reponse.

Panel B shows significantly more Eos High participants with a differential response had a better reponse to ICS (74%) than to PBO (26%), whereas the responses to LAMA and PBO were not significantly different (57% vs 43%).

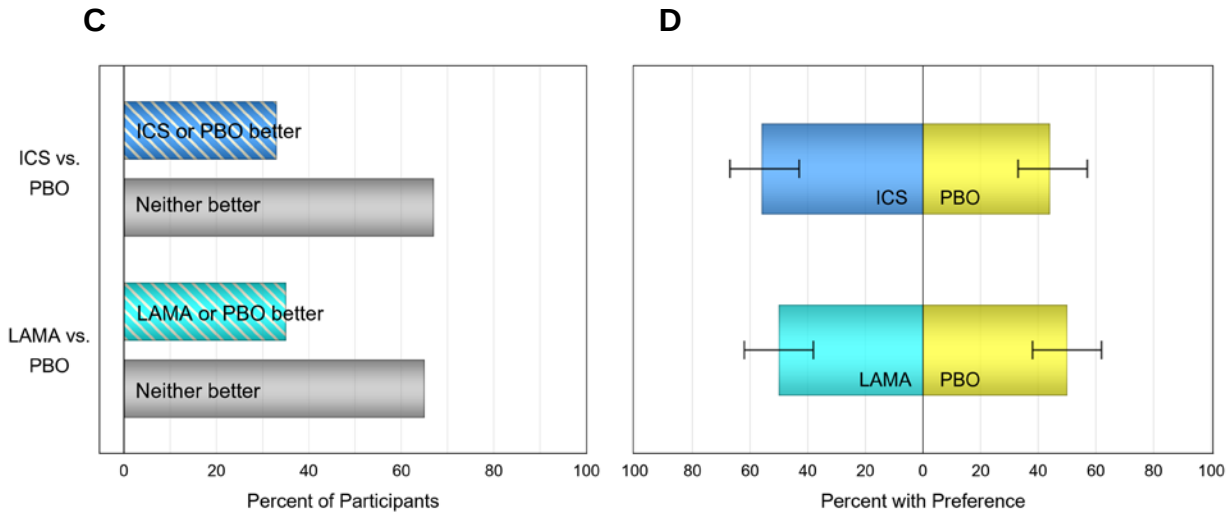
Bars represent 95% Confidence Intervals.

Figure S2 – Eos Low

Treatment Failure



AACD



FEV1

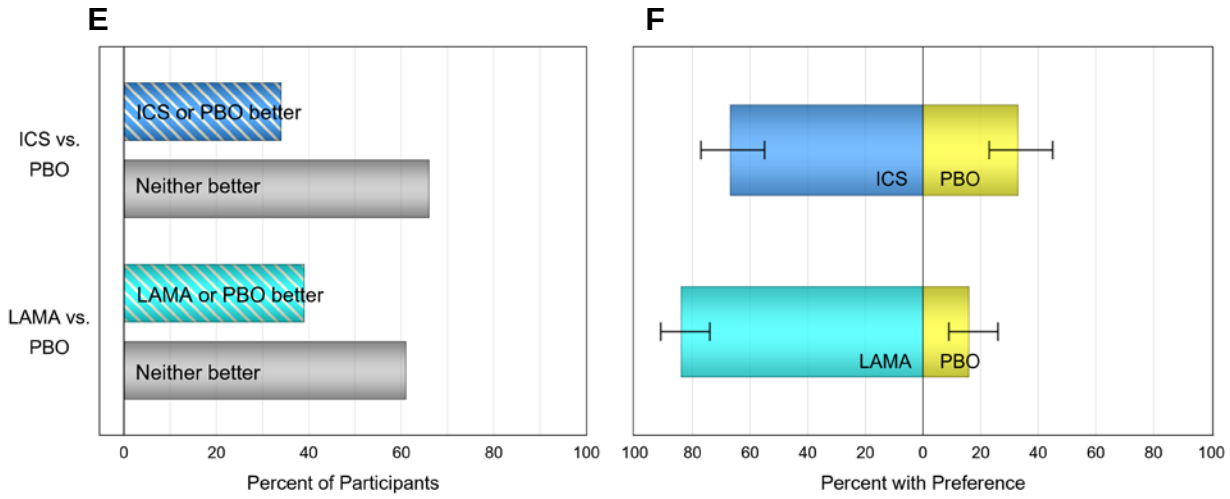


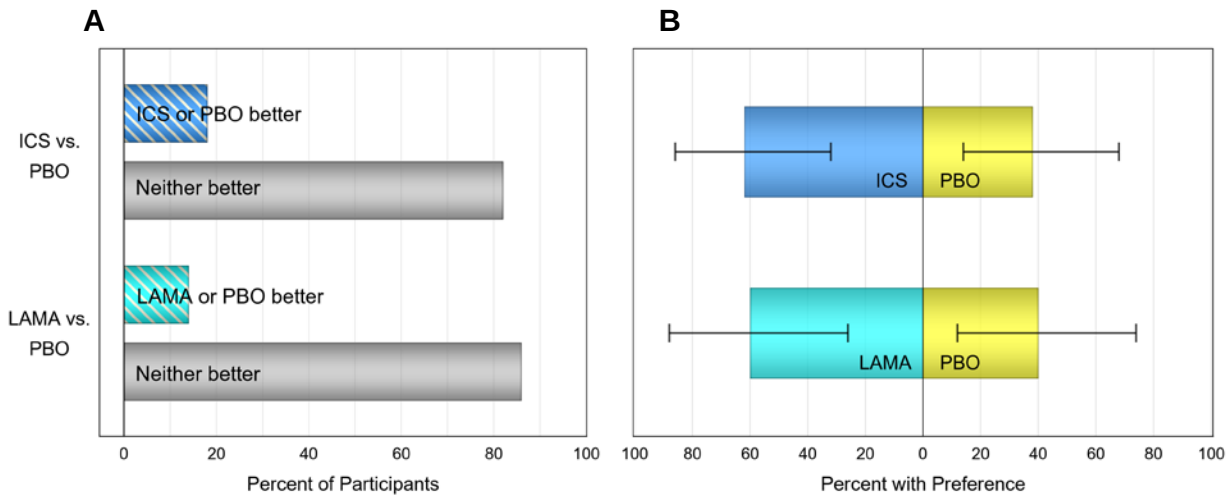
Figure S2: Pairwise comparison of active treatments and placebo, showing individual components of the hierarchical outcomes (See Manuscript Figure 2).

Panel A shows the proportion of participants with <2% sputum eosinophils who had fewer Treatment Failures when treated with ICS vs PBO or LAMA vs PBO. **Panel B** shows the statistical comparison between participants with a differential response. The percentage with a better response to ICS or PBO was not significantly different (p=0.70), nor was the percentage who had a better response to LAMA and PBO (p=0.39). **Panel C** shows the percentage of Eos Low participants who had more Annualized ACDs when treated with ICS vs PBO or LAMA vs PBO. **Panel D** shows no significant difference in AACDs between ICS and PBO (p=0.41) or LAMA and PBO (p=1.00). **Panel E** shows the percentage whose FEV1 improved better on ICS vs PBO or LAMA vs PBO. **Panel F** shows that significantly more participants had a better response to ICS vs PBO, and LAMA vs PBO.

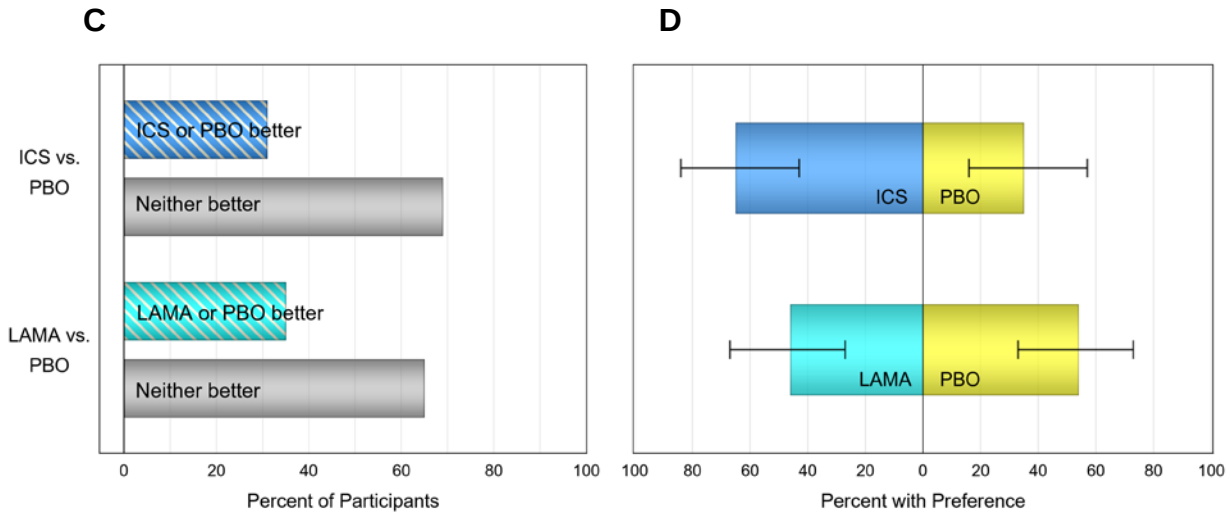
Bars represent 95% Confidence Intervals.

Figure S3 – Eos High

Treatment Failure



AACD



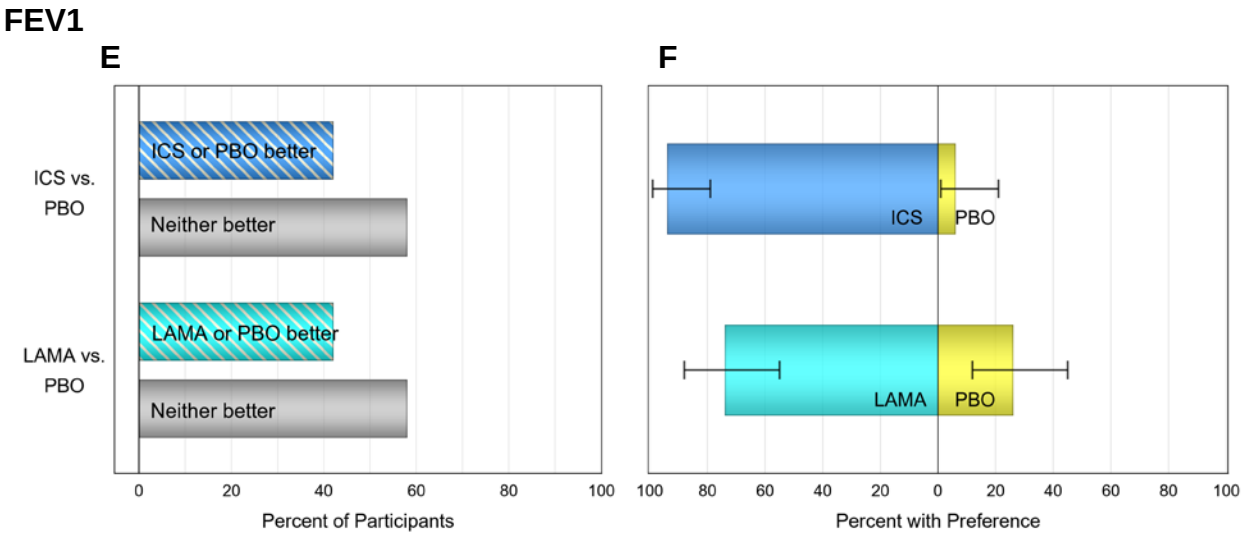


Figure S3: Pairwise comparison of active treatments and placebo, showing individual components of the hierarchical outcomes (See Manuscript Figure 3). **Panel A** shows the percentage of participants with ≥2% sputum eosinophils who had fewer Treatment Failures when treated with ICS vs PBO or LAMA vs PBO. **Panel B** shows the statistical comparison between participants with a differential response. The percentage with a better Treatment Failure response to ICS was not significantly greater than those who responded to PBO, nor was the percentage who had a better response to LAMA and PBO. **Panel C** shows the percentage of Eos High participants who had more Annualized ACDs when treated with ICS vs PBO or LAMA vs PBO. **Panel D** shows no significant difference in AACDs between ICS and PBO or LAMA and PBO. **Panel E** shows the percentage whose FEV1 improved better on ICS vs PBO or LAMA vs PBO. **Panel F** shows that significantly more participants had a better FEV1 response to ICS vs PBO, and LAMA vs PBO. Bars represent 95% Confidence Intervals.

Figure S4.

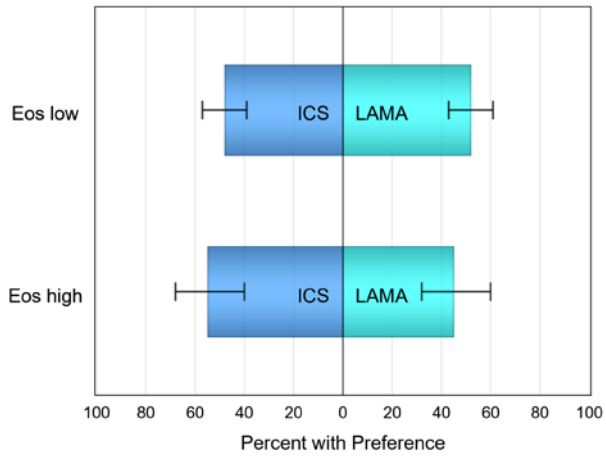


Figure S4: Pairwise comparison of ICS vs LAMA in the Eos low and Eos high strata, using composite of hierarchical outcomes (Treatment Failure, Annualized Asthma Control Days, FEV_1).

There was no significant difference in the response to ICS vs LAMA in either the Eos low (48% vs 52%) or Eos high (55% vs 45%) strata. Bars represent 95% Confidence Intervals.

Figure S5.

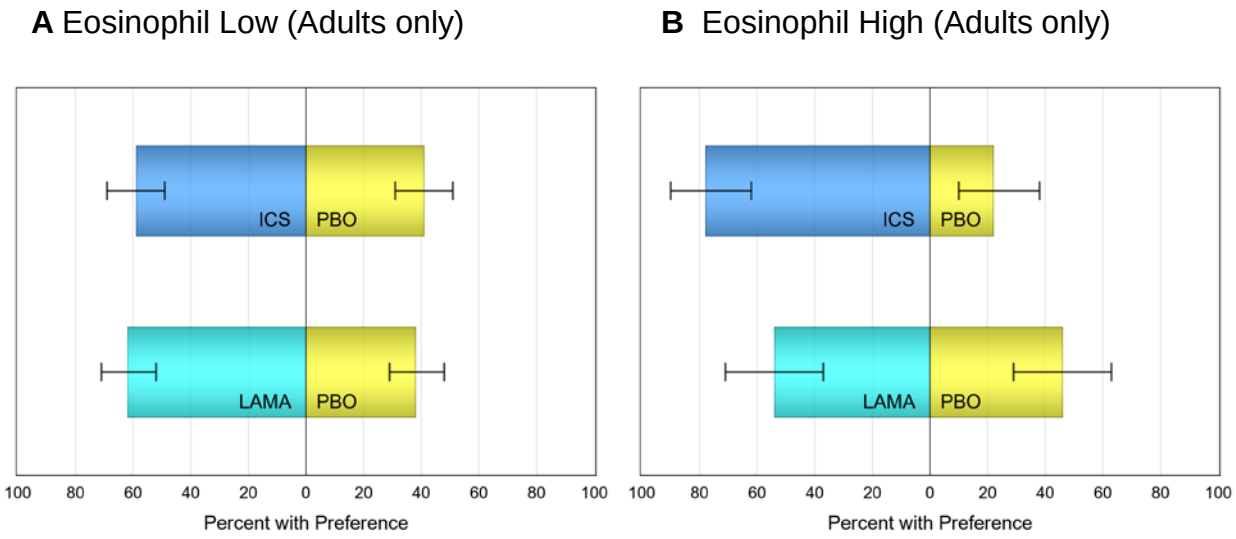


Figure S5: Pairwise comparison of active treatments and placebo in adults.

Panel A: In adults with <2% sputum eosinophils and a differential response, there was no significant difference between the response to ICS vs PBO (57% vs. 43%), but a significantly greater proportion reponded better to LAMA vs PBO (60% vs. 40%). **Panel B**: In adults with ≥2% sputum eosinophils and a differential response, the proportion who responded better to ICS was significantly greater than that responding to PBO (74% vs. 26%) but there was no difference for the response to LAMA vs PBO (57% vs. 43%). Bars represent 95% Confidence Intervals.

Figure S6

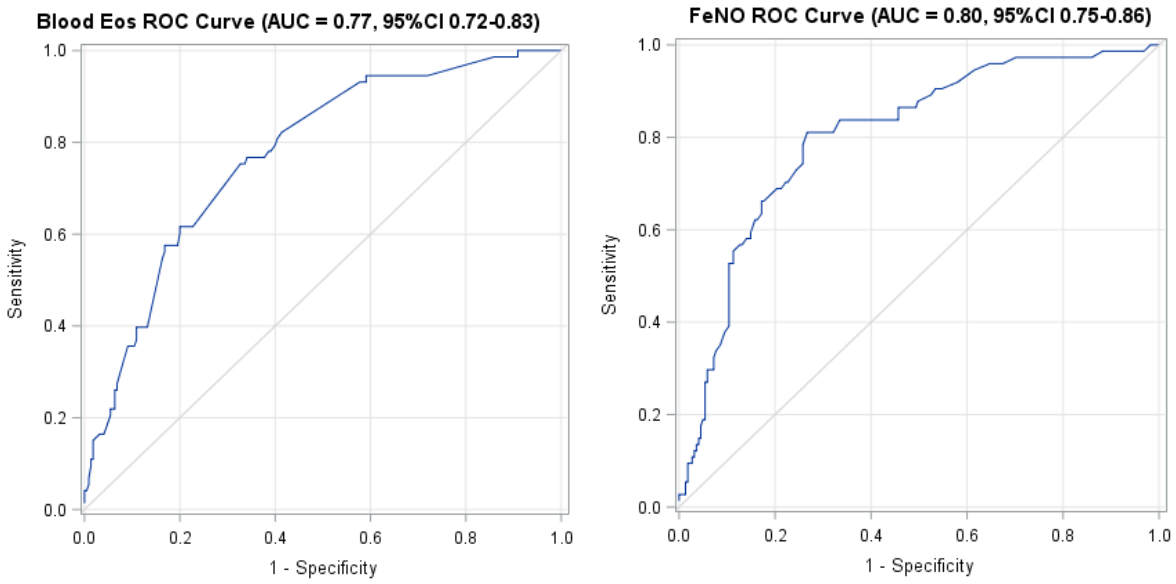


Figure S6: Receiver operating characteristic curve analysis of the sensitivity and specificity of blood eosinophils and Fe_{NO} for sputum eosinophil status.

Figure S7

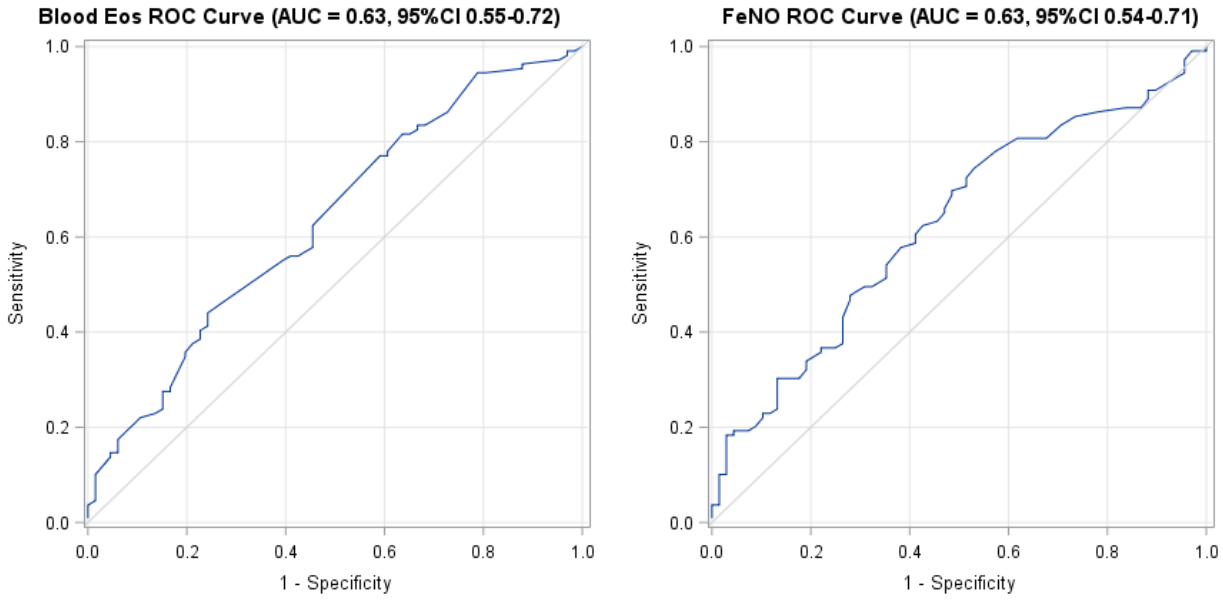


Figure S7: Receiver operating characteristic curve analysis of the sensitivity and specificity of blood eosinophils and FeNO for response to ICS therapy.

Figure S8

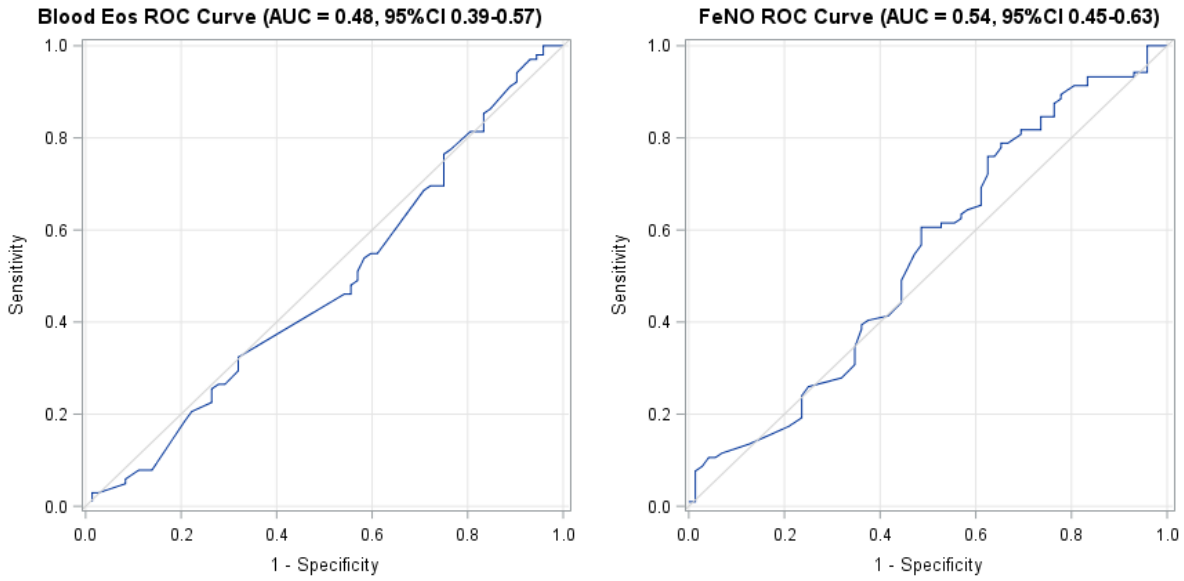


Figure S8: Receiver operating characteristic curve analysis of the sensitivity and specificity of blood eosinophils and Fe_{NO} for response to LAMA therapy.

Figure S9

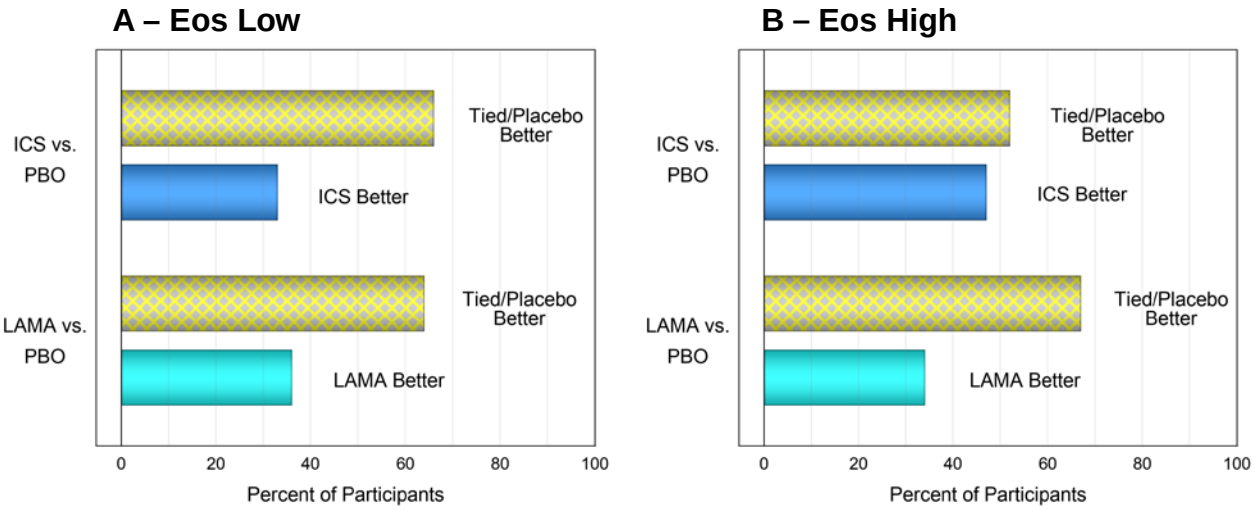


Figure S9A: Comparison of Active Treatments and Placebo in Eosinophil Low Stratum
When participants who responded better to PBO (25%) and those who showed no difference between ICS and PBO ("tied", 41%) were combined (66%), the comparison with those who responded better to ICS (33%) was non-significant. For the LAMA vs PBO comparison, 24% responded better to PBO, 40% showed no difference between LAMA and PBO ("tied") and the combination of tied and PBO better (64%) was not significantly different than LAMA better (36%).

Figure S9B: Comparison of Active Treatments and Placebo in Eosinophil High Stratum
When participants who responded better to PBO and those who showed no difference between ICS and PBO ("tied") were combined, the comparison with those who responded better to ICS was not significant. For the LAMA vs PBO comparison, the combination of those who showed no difference between LAMA and PBO ("tied") and those who responded better to PBO was not significantly different than LAMA better.

9.1 Tables

Table S1. Baseline Characteristics of SIENA Randomized Participants

Characteristic[†]	Eosinophil Low (N=221)	Eosinophil High (N=74)
Demographics		
Age at enrollment	31.2±13.8	31.1±14.2
Male – no. of participants (%)	76 (34.4%)	35 (47.3%)
Race/Ethnicity – no. of participants (%):		
Asian/PI	7 (3.2%)	4 (5.4%)
Black	71 (32.1%)	17 (23.0%)
White	130 (58.8%)	38 (51.4%)
Hispanic	12 (5.4%)	12 (16.2%)
Other	1 (0.5%)	3 (4.1%)
Asthma History		
Median Age when doctor first diagnosed (interquartile range)	8.0 (3.0-15.0)	7.0 (3.0-14.0)
Duration of asthma (years since doctor first diagnosed)	19.2±10.9	20.0±12.2
Family History of Asthma – no. of participants (%)	142 (68.3%)	51 (68.9%)
Prior Year – no. of participants (%):		
One or more asthma episodes requiring emergency care or unscheduled office visit	52 (23.6%)	17 (23.0%)
One or more overnight hospitalizations due to asthma	4 (1.8%)	3 (4.1%)
One or more courses of systemic corticosteroid therapy taken for asthma	41 (18.6%)	14 (18.9%)
Days of work, school, or housework missed due to asthma:		
0 days	141 (64.4%)	48 (64.9%)
1 to 7 days	58 (26.5%)	21 (28.4%)
> 7 days	20 (9.1%)	5 (6.8%)
ICS (not including combination meds)	45 (20.5%)	16 (21.6%)
ICS/LABA Combination Therapy	25 (11.4%)	4 (5.4%)
Inhaled Muscarinic Antagonist	3 (1.4%)	2 (2.7%)
LTRA / 5LO Inhibitors	24 (10.9%)	7 (9.5%)
Clinical and spirometric features		
BMI at enrollment (kg/m^2)	29.1±7.8	26.5±5.7
FEV_1 % predicted at randomization	92.7±12.4	89.5±10.8
FEV_1/FVC ratio at randomization	0.77±0.08	0.75±0.08
PC_{20} (mg/ml) at enrollment – geometric mean ± CV	2.42±1.28	1.24±1.27
Bronchodilator Response (4 puffs) at enrollment (relative % change)	9.6±7.1	12.7±8.5
Median eNO (ppb) at enrollment (interquartile range)	21.5 (14.0-35.5)	55.5 (35.0-81.0)

Characteristic†	Eosinophil Low (N=221)	Eosinophil High (N=74)
Median Blood Eosinophils (%) at enrollment (interquartile range)	2.6 (1.1-4.0)	4.8 (3.9-7.0)
Median Periostin (ng/mL) at enrollment (interquartile range)	51.7 (43.3-63.6)	56.3 (49.3-75.2)
Median ACT Score at randomization[1] (interquartile range)	21.0 (20.0-23.0)	21.0 (19.0-23.0)
Eczema/atopic dermatitis (physician-diagnosed) – no. of participants (%)	67 (30.4%)	27 (36.5%)
≥1 Positive allergen test – no./total no. (%)	172/216 (79.6%)	70/72 (97.2%)
Number of positive allergen tests		
0	44 (20.4%)	2 (2.8%)
1	10 (4.6%)	1 (1.4%)
2	26 (12.0%)	3 (4.2%)
3+	136 (63.0%)	66 (91.7%)

† Means ± SD presented unless otherwise noted.
1 Individual ACT questions are scaled 1 to 5, with higher values representing better asthma control. ACT score is sum of questions 1-5.

Table S2. Baseline Characteristics of SIENA Randomized *Adolescent* Participants

	Eosinophil Low (N=40)	Eosinophil High (N=18)
Characteristic[†]	**N (%)**	**N (%)**
Demographics		
Age at enrollment	14.5±1.6	15.1±1.4
Male – no. of participants (%)	21 (52.5%)	10 (55.6%)
Race/Ethnicity – no. of participants (%):		
Black	21 (52.5%)	6 (33.3%)
White	15 (37.5%)	6 (33.3%)
Hispanic	3 (7.5%)	5 (27.8%)
Other	1 (2.5%)	1 (5.6%)
Asthma History		
Median Age when doctor first diagnosed (interquartile range)	3.0 (2.0-6.0)	3.5 (2.0-7.0)
Duration of asthma (years since doctor first diagnosed)	10.5±3.7	10.5±3.8
Family History of Asthma – no. of participants (%)	28 (73.7%)	15 (83.3%)
Prior Year – no. of participants (%):		
One or more asthma episodes requiring emergency care or unscheduled office visit	15 (37.5%)	8 (44.4%)
One or more overnight hospitalizations due to asthma	2 (5.0%)	1 (5.6%)
One or more courses of systemic corticosteroid therapy taken for asthma	12 (30.0%)	8 (44.4%)
Days of work, school, or housework missed due to asthma:		
0 days	17 (42.5%)	9 (50.0%)
1 to 7 days	13 (32.5%)	8 (44.4%)
> 7 days	10 (25.0%)	1 (5.6%)
ICS (not including combination meds)	11 (27.5%)	8 (44.4%)
ICS/LABA Combination Therapy	5 (12.5%)	1 (5.6%)
Inhaled Muscarinic Antagonist	1 (2.5%)	2 (11.1%)
LTRA / 5LO Inhibitors	9 (22.5%)	2 (11.1%)
Clinical and spirometric features		
BMI at enrollment (kg/m^2)	25.2±7.4	23.6±4.3
FEV_1 % predicted at randomization	96.2±11.9	92.1±10.9
FEV_1/FVC ratio at randomization	0.80±0.07	0.78±0.08
PC_{20} (mg/ml) at enrollment – geometric mean ± CV	2.67±1.41	1.06±1.04
Bronchodilator Response (4 puffs) at enrollment (relative % change)	11.3±7.2	11.5±5.4

	Eosinophil Low (N=40)	Eosinophil High (N=18)
Characteristic†	**N (%)**	**N (%)**
Median eNO (ppb) at enrollment (interquartile range)	25.0 (18.0-37.0)	65.5 (43.0-103.0)
Median Blood Eosinophils (%) at enrollment (interquartile range)	3.0 (1.0-4.1)	6.2 (3.3-7.9)
Median Periostin (ng/mL) at enrollment (interquartile range)	89.1 (68.7-124.7)	98.1 (65.9-106.4)
Median ACT Score at randomization[1] (interquartile range)	23.0 (21.0-24.0)	20.5 (19.0-22.0)

†Means ± SD presented unless otherwise noted.
1 Individual ACT questions are scaled 1 to 5, with higher values representing better asthma control. ACT score is sum of questions 1-5.

Table S3. Questionnaires/Diary Data

Questionnaire*	ICS	LAMA	Placebo
Eos Low			
Asthma Bother Profile (ABP)	16.9 (13.4, 20.3)	16.6 (13.1, 20.0)	16.6 (13.2, 20.1)
Asthma Control Test (ACT)	21.8 (21.4, 22.2)	21.6 (21.3, 22.0)	21.7 (21.4, 22.1)
Asthma Symptom Utility Index (ASUI)	0.85 (0.81, 0.90)	0.86 (0.81, 0.91)	0.86 (0.81, 0.91)
Sinonasal Questionnaire (SNQ)	1.00 (0.81, 1.19)	0.97 (0.78, 1.16)	0.96 (0.77, 1.16)
Asthma-Specific Work Productivity and Activities Impairment Questionnaire (WPAI: Asthma)	7.4 (5.1, 9.6)	8.4 (6.2, 10.6)	6.8 (4.6, 9.0)
DIARY: morning peak expiratory flow	437.2 (431.8, 442.6)	444.3 (438.9, 449.7)	432.6 (427.2, 438.0)
DIARY: evening peak expiratory flow	441.3 (436.0, 446.5)	453.0 (447.7, 458.2)	437.6 (432.3, 442.9)
DIARY: nocturnal awakenings	0.013 (0.008, 0.019)	0.013 (0.008, 0.018)	0.009 (0.005, 0.014)
Eos High			
Asthma Bother Profile	15.1 (11.4, 18.9)	15.0 (11.2, 18.8)	16.5 (12.8, 20.2)
Asthma Control Test	22.3 (21.7, 22.9)	21.4 (20.8, 22.0)	21.6 (21.0, 22.1)
Asthma Symptom Utility Index	0.89 (0.84, 0.94)	0.84 (0.79, 0.90)	0.84 (0.79, 0.89)
Sinonasal Questionnaire	0.96 (0.75, 1.18)	1.03 (0.81, 1.25)	1.04 (0.82, 1.25)
Asthma-Specific Work Productivity and Activities Impairment Questionnaire (WPAI: Asthma)	5.7 (2.1, 9.4)	6.7 (2.8, 10.5)	5.5 (1.8, 9.3)
DIARY: morning peak expiratory flow	446.1 (437.4, 454.8)	444.5 (435.7, 453.3)	431.8 (423.1, 440.6)
DIARY: evening peak expiratory flow	445.3 (436.8, 453.9)	451.9 (443.3, 460.6)	437.7 (429.2, 446.3)
DIARY: nocturnal awakenings	0.005 (0.001, 0.011)	0.005 (0.001, 0.012)	0.007 (0.002, 0.014)

*ABP: The scores on the ABP range from 0 to 75 and higher scores indicate poorer quality of life; ACT: The scores on the ACT range from 5 (uncontrolled) to 25 (well-controlled), higher scores indicate better asthma control and the minimal clinically important difference is 3; ASUI: The scores on the ASUI range from 0 to 1; a higher score indicates better symptom control (0.88, mild; 0.64, moderate; and 0.47, severe asthma) and the minimal clinically important difference is 0.09; SNQ: The scores on the SNQ range from 0 (never) to 3 (daily), and a score of 1 or greater is highly sensitive and specific in determining presence of sinonasal disease; WPAI: WPAI outcomes are expressed as impairment percentages, with higher numbers indicating greater impairment and less productivity, i.e., worse outcomes.

Table S4. Adverse Events for All Participants (Eos Low and Eos High)

	ICS (n=255)	LAMA (n=258)	Placebo (n=254)
Complications Of Pregnancy, Childbirth, And The Puerperium			
Spontaneous Abortion	1	0	0
Diseases Of The Digestive System			
Constipation	0	1	0
Diseases Of The Nervous System And Sense Organs			
Migraine	0	1	0
Diseases Of The Respiratory System			
Acute nasopharyngitis	4	0	0
Acute pharyngitis	1	0	0
Acute upper respiratory infection	0	0	1
Diseases Of The Skin And Subcutaneous Tissue			
Contact dermatitis and other eczema	0	1	0
Infectious And Parasitic Diseases			
Candidiasis	2	1	0
Symptoms, Signs, And Ill-Defined Conditions			
Epistaxis	0	1	0
Rash and other nonspecific skin eruption	0	1	0
Respiratory abnormality, unspecified	1	1	0
Swelling, mass, or lump in head and neck	0	1	0

Table S5. Treatment Failures and Asthma Exacerbations for All Participants (Eos Low and Eos High)

	ICS (n=255)	LAMA (n=258)	Placebo (n=254)
Treatment Failure			
0	226 (89%)	223 (86%)	225 (89%)
1	24 (9%)	29 (11%)	22 (9%)
2	5 (2%)	6 (2%)	7 (3%)
Exacerbations leading to systemic steroids			
0	252 (99%)	253 (98%)	253 (99.6%)
1	3 (1%)	5 (2%)	1 (0.4%)

Table S6: Baseline data for the assessment of those with acceptable vs. unacceptable sputum samples in the run-in

Characteristic[†]	Eos Group Undetermined (N=198)	Eos Group Determined (N=366)
Demographics		
Age at enrollment	28.5±13.6	30.7±13.5
Male – no. of participants (%)	60 (30.3%)	137 (37.4%)
Race/Ethnicity – no. of participants (%):		
AI/AN	0 (0.0%)	2 (0.5%)
Asian/PI	5 (2.5%)	13 (3.6%)
Black	78 (39.4%)	120 (32.8%)
White	85 (42.9%)	193 (52.7%)
Hispanic	28 (14.1%)	31 (8.5%)
Other	2 (1.0%)	7 (1.9%)
Asthma History		
Median Age when doctor first diagnosed (interquartile range)	6.0 (2.0-15.0)	8.0 (3.0-14.0)
Duration of asthma (years since doctor first diagnosed)	17.5±11.2	19.1±10.6
Family History of Asthma – no. of participants (%)	136 (70.5%)	244 (69.9%)
Prior Year – no. of participants (%):		
One or more asthma episodes requiring emergency care or unscheduled office visit	56 (28.4%)	94 (25.8%)
One or more overnight hospitalizations due to asthma	3 (1.5%)	9 (2.5%)
One or more courses of systemic corticosteroid therapy taken for asthma	42 (21.3%)	68 (18.6%)
Days of work, school, or housework missed due to asthma:		
0 days	123 (62.4%)	228 (62.6%)
1 to 7 days	55 (27.9%)	98 (26.9%)
> 7 days	19 (9.6%)	38 (10.4%)
ICS (not including combination meds)	48 (24.4%)	75 (20.7%)
ICS/LABA Combination Therapy	21 (10.7%)	36 (9.9%)
Inhaled Muscarinic Antagonist	4 (2.0%)	5 (1.4%)
LTRA / 5LO Inhibitors	32 (16.2%)	33 (9.0%)
Clinical and spirometric features		
BMI at enrollment (kg/m^2)	27.3±8.2	28.9±7.8
FEV_1 % predicted at randomization		91.4±12.6

	Eos Group Undetermined (N=198)	Eos Group Determined (N=366)
Clinical and spirometric features		
FEV_1/FVC ratio at randomization		0.76±0.09
PC_{20} (mg/ml) at enrollment – geometric mean ± CV	1.62 (1.46)	2.02 (1.31)
Bronchodilator Response (4 puffs) at enrollment (relative % change)	10.3±8.3	10.9±7.9
Median eNO (ppb) at enrollment (interquartile range)	26.5 (15.0-58.0)	26.0 (15.0-53.0)
Median Blood Eosinophils (%) at enrollment (interquartile range)	3.0 (1.8-5.8)	3.0 (1.8-5.0)
Median Periostin (ng/mL) at enrollment (interquartile range)	57.7 (46.9-74.3)	53.0 (43.9-64.6)
Median ACT Score at randomization[1] (interquartile range)		21.0 (19.0-23.0)

† Means ± SD presented unless otherwise noted.
1 Individual ACT questions are scaled 1 to 5, with higher values representing better asthma control. ACT score is sum of questions 1-5.

Table S7: Assessment of acceptable vs. unacceptable sputum samples in the run-in by site

Site	Eos Group Undetermined (N=198)	Eos Group Determined (N=366)
111	19 (30.2%)	44 (69.8%)
112	0 (0.0%)	2 (100.0%)
113	10 (50.0%)	10 (50.0%)
121	5 (38.5%)	8 (61.5%)
122	0 (0.0%)	3 (100.0%)
123	4 (66.7%)	2 (33.3%)
125	8 (33.3%)	16 (66.7%)
126	12 (37.5%)	20 (62.5%)
131	6 (16.7%)	30 (83.3%)
132	5 (38.5%)	8 (61.5%)
142	20 (22.7%)	68 (77.3%)
151	5 (26.3%)	14 (73.7%)
153	2 (50.0%)	2 (50.0%)
154	5 (29.4%)	12 (70.6%)
161	30 (51.7%)	28 (48.3%)
171	8 (24.2%)	25 (75.8%)
172	2 (66.7%)	1 (33.3%)
181	18 (48.6%)	19 (51.4%)
182	6 (35.3%)	11 (64.7%)
191	3 (37.5%)	5 (62.5%)
193	1 (33.3%)	2 (66.7%)
194	2 (33.3%)	4 (66.7%)
195	11 (42.3%)	15 (57.7%)
196	16 (48.5%)	17 (51.5%)

Table S8. Baseline data for the assessment of (1) those in the run-in vs. randomized, (2) those termed during the run-in due to unacceptable sputum vs. termed for other reasons, and (3) those who completed vs. withdrew from the trial

Characteristic[†]	Not Randomized		Randomized		
	Other reason for Run-in Termination (N=185)	Termed due to Unacceptable Sputum (N=84)	Randomized (N=295)	Completers (N=241)	Dropouts (N=54)
Demographics					
Age at enrollment	29.3±12.8	26.9±13.7	31.2±13.9	31.2±14.4	31.0±11.7
Male – no. of participants (%)	63 (34.1%)	23 (27.4%)	111 (37.6%)	92 (38.2%)	19 (35.2%)
Race/Ethnicity – no. of participants (%):					
AI/AN	2 (1.1%)	0 (0.0%)	0 (0.0%)		
Asian/PI	5 (2.7%)	2 (2.4%)	11 (3.7%)	9 (3.7%)	2 (3.7%)
Black	79 (42.7%)	31 (36.9%)	88 (29.8%)	66 (27.4%)	22 (40.7%)
White	73 (39.5%)	37 (44.0%)	168 (56.9%)	143 (59.3%)	25 (46.3%)
Hispanic	22 (11.9%)	13 (15.5%)	24 (8.1%)	19 (7.9%)	5 (9.3%)
Other	4 (2.2%)	1 (1.2%)	4 (1.4%)	4 (1.7%)	0 (0.0%)
Asthma History					
Median Age when doctor first diagnosed (interquartile range)	6.0 (2.0-14.0)	6.0 (3.0-18.0)	8.0 (3.0-14.0)	9.0 (3.0-15.0)	6.5 (3.0-12.0)
Duration of asthma (years since doctor first diagnosed)	18.8±10.8	15.0±9.1	19.4±11.2	19.1±11.3	20.8±10.7
Family History of Asthma - no. of participants (%)	132 (74.2%)	55 (67.1%)	193 (68.4%)	152 (66.4%)	41 (77.4%)
Prior Year – no. of participants (%):					
One or more asthma episodes requiring emergency care or unscheduled office visit	59 (31.9%)	22 (26.5%)	69 (23.5%)	56 (23.3%)	13 (24.1%)
One or more overnight hospitalizations due to asthma	5 (2.7%)	0 (0.0%)	7 (2.4%)	5 (2.1%)	2 (3.7%)
One or more courses of systemic corticosteroid therapy taken for asthma	40 (21.6%)	15 (18.1%)	55 (18.7%)	43 (17.9%)	12 (22.2%)

Characteristic†	Not Randomized		Randomized		
	Other reason for Run-in Termination (N=185)	Termed due to Unacceptable Sputum (N=84)	Randomized (N=295)	Completers (N=241)	Dropouts (N=54)
Asthma History					
Days of work, school, or housework missed due to asthma:					
0 days	107 (57.8%)	55 (66.3%)	189 (64.5%)	154 (64.2%)	35 (66.0%)
1 to 7 days	57 (30.8%)	17 (20.5%)	79 (27.0%)	65 (27.1%)	14 (26.4%)
> 7 days	21 (11.4%)	11 (13.3%)	25 (8.5%)	21 (8.8%)	4 (7.5%)
ICS (not including combination meds)	38 (20.8%)	24 (28.9%)	61 (20.7%)	50 (20.8%)	11 (20.4%)
ICS/LABA Combination Therapy	16 (8.7%)	12 (14.5%)	29 (9.9%)	23 (9.6%)	6 (11.3%)
Inhaled Muscarinic Antagonist	3 (1.6%)	1 (1.2%)	5 (1.7%)	4 (1.7%)	1 (1.9%)
LTRA / 5LO Inhibitors	15 (8.1%)	19 (22.6%)	31 (10.5%)	26 (10.8%)	5 (9.3%)
Clinical and spirometric features					
BMI at enrollment (kg/m^2)	29.0±8.8	26.3±7.6	28.5±7.4	28.4±7.3	29.0±8.2
FEV_1 % predicted at randomization			91.9±12.1	92.2±12.0	90.3±12.4
FEV_1/FVC ratio at randomization			0.76±0.08	0.76±0.08	0.77±0.09
PC_{20} (mg/ml) at enrollment – geometric mean ± CV	1.38 (1.43)	2.28 (1.38)	2.08 (1.30)	2.07 (1.30)	2.10 (1.33)
Bronchodilator Response (4 puffs) at enrollment (relative % change)	11.2±8.6	10.5±8.2	10.4±7.6	10.0±7.3	12.3±8.4
Median eNO (ppb) at enrollment (interquartile range)	25.5 (14.0-61.0)	28.0 (16.0-53.0)	25.5 (16.0-50.0)	25.0 (16.0-50.0)	26.0 (14.0-52.0)
Median Blood Eosinophils (%) at enrollment (interquartile range)	3.2 (1.9-6.0)	3.0 (1.8-5.6)	3.0 (1.7-5.0)	3.0 (1.7-5.0)	3.0 (1.7-5.0)
Median Periostin (ng/mL) at enrollment (interquartile range)	54.6 (45.5-66.2)	61.0 (48.0-73.6)	53.2 (44.5-66.4)	53.5 (43.6-68.0)	50.1 (44.8-63.4)
Median ACT Score at randomization[1] (interquartile range)			21.0 (19.0-23.0)	21.0 (20.0-23.0)	21.0 (19.0-23.0)

† Means ± SD presented unless otherwise noted.

1 Individual ACT questions are scaled 1 to 5, with higher values representing better asthma control. ACT score is sum of questions 1-5.